



John Laird

Secretary for Natural Resources Agency

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION:

Robert Weisenmiller, Ph.D.

Chairman

Commissioners:

Andrew McAllister

Karen Douglas, J.D.

David Hochschild

Janea A. Scott, J.D.

Robert P. Oglesby

Executive Director

David Ashuckian, PE

Deputy Director

Efficiency Division

Christine Collopy

Deputy Division Chief

Efficiency Division

Eurlyne Geiszler

Office Manager

Buildings Standards Office

Project Managers:

Todd Ferris

Jeff Miller, PE

Buildings Standards Office

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Building Energy Efficiency Standards (Standards) were first adopted and put into effect in 1978 and are updated periodically. The Standards are a unique California asset and have benefitted from the conscientious involvement and enduring commitment to the public good of many people and organizations along the way. The 2016 Standards development and adoption process continued that long-standing practice of maintaining Standards with technical rigor, challenging but achievable design and construction practices, public engagement, and full consideration of stakeholder knowledge and opinions. The 2016 Standards revisions were conceptualized, evaluated, and executed through the dedicated work of Energy Commission staff and consultants.

This *Data Registry Requirements Manual* was created by Energy Commission staff including Jeff Miller, PE; Maziar Shirakh, PE; Todd Ferris; and Michael Shewmaker. Other key technical staff contributors included Mark Alatorre, PE; Payam Bozorgchami, PE; Simon Lee; Farakh Nasim; Rashid Mir, PE; Dee Anne Ross; and Danny Tam. Eurlyne Geiszler, Manager of the Building Standards Office, provided overall guidance to the staff and consultants. Efficiency Division Deputy Director Dave Ashuckian, PE and Deputy Division Chief Christine Collopy provided policy guidance. Pippin Brehler and Galen Lemei provided expert legal counsel.

Special thanks to our key consultants Diane Pepetone, Robert Scott, and Russell King, M.E.; and to the many Home Energy Rating System (HERS) Providers and HERS Rater stakeholders who contributed to the development and implementation of these Data Registry requirements.

ABSTRACT

Public Resources Code Section 25402 was enacted in 1975 as part of the enabling legislation establishing the California Energy Commission and its basic mandates. This section requires the Energy Commission to adopt, implement, and periodically update energy efficiency standards for both residential and nonresidential buildings.

The Building Energy Efficiency Standards must be cost effective based on the life cycle of the building, must include performance and prescriptive compliance approaches, and must be periodically updated to account for improvements in efficiency technology. Accordingly, the Energy Commission has adopted and periodically updated the Standards (codified in Title 24, Part 6, of the California Code of Regulations) to ensure that building construction, system design and installation achieve energy efficiency goals and preserve outdoor and indoor environmental quality.

California Title 24, Part 6 Building Energy Efficiency Standards compliance documents are utilized to enforce the Standards requirements during the design, construction or installation, and field verification phases.

The 2016 Standards include requirements for compliance documents to be electronic documents registered by Residential or Nonresidential Data Registries utilizing Energy Commission-approved specifications for standardized document layouts, standardized XML-based data inputs, and standardized data transmission protocols. Data Registries are required to collect information to confirm an applicant's professional credentials and may authorize password-protected Data Registry accounts with associated electronic signature authority to qualified users. Compliance documents that are completed and electronically signed by authorized users are subsequently signed digitally by the Data Registries enabling use of digital certificate technology to validate the authenticity of these documents after they are submitted to enforcement agencies or other parties to the construction project.

Energy Commission-approved Data Registries are expected to provide energy code compliance document registration services to the public, retain a copy of each registered document, and make registered documents available to authorized users. Contingent upon approval of a document repository by the Energy Commission, each newly-registered compliance document is transmitted to an Energy Commission–managed document repository for retention for use as evidence in legal proceedings, for complying with public information requests, and as a resource for building energy efficiency research.

This *Data Registry Requirements Manual* provides additional detailed guidance regarding the functional and technical aspects of the Data Registry requirements given in the 2016 Reference Joint Appendix JA7, CEC-400-2015-038-CMF. The guidance in this manual is expected to be used by Data Registry technical staff for creating Data Registry software capabilities that enable their users to register standardized data and compliance documentation sufficient to demonstrate compliance with Title 24, Part 6.

Keywords: DRRM, Data Registry Requirements, Compliance Document, Document Registration, Building Energy Efficiency Standards, California Energy Commission, Energy Commission, Certificate of Compliance, CF1R, Certificate of Installation, CF2R, Certificate of Verification, CF3R, NRCV, Certificate of Acceptance, NRCA, Digital Signature, Electronic Signature.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Introd	duction	1
	1.1 Pu	rpose and Scope	1
	1.2 Do	ocuments Relied Upon	1
	1.3 De	efinitions for Terminology used in this Manual	2
2	Stand	dardized Data and Electronic Documents	3
	2.1 Ov	/erview	3
	2.2 Re	eport Generator Web Service	3
	2.3 Re	eport Generator Versioning Procedures:	5
	2.3.1	Version Scope and Numbering Convention	6
	2.3.2	Version Development Stage	7
	2.3.3	Version Testing Stage	7
	2.3.4	Version Deployment to Production Stage	8
	2.3.5	Urgent or Emergency "Patch" Modifications to Report Generator Versioning Procedures	9
	2.3.5.1	Modification of the Scope of a Version in the Development Stage	9
	2.3.5.2	Modification of the Scope of a Version in the Testing Stage	.10
	2.3.5.3	Deploying an Emergency "Patch" to a Version in the Production Stage	.10
	2.3.5.4	Patches to Report Generator software	.11
	2.3.5.5	Patches to Data Registry Software	.12
	2.4 Co	ompliance Document Design Files (Appendix A)	12
	2.4.1	Graphical Layout	. 13
	2.4.2	User Instructions	13
	2.4.3	Data Field Definitions and Calculations (Pseudocode)	13
	2.4.4	Versioning	13
	2.5 Co	ompliance Document XML Schemas (XSD) (Appendix B)	14
	2.5.1	SharePoint Schema Lists	14
	2.5.1.1	Purpose	.14
	2.5.1.2	Versioning	.15

	2.5.2	Schema Generation Microsoft Excel Workbooks and Macros	15
	2.5.	2.1 Purpose	15
	2.5.	2.2 Versioning	15
	2.5.3	XML Schemas for SDD Base Set and Compliance Document Schemas	15
	2.5.	3.1 Purpose	15
	2.5.	3.2 XML Schema Version Attribute	15
	2.5.	3.3 Schema Generation Code Version	15
	2.5.	3.4 Schema Versioning Procedures	16
	2.5.	3.5 SVN Version Control	16
	2.5.4	Policies for Major and Minor Versioning	16
	2.5.	4.1 Major Versioning Policy	16
	2.5.	4.2 Backward Compatible Minor Version Policy	16
	2.5.	4.3 Examples of Backward Compatible Changes to Existing Schemas	16
	2.5.	4.4 Use Case: Backward Compatible Minor Version Release	17
	2.5.	4.5 Non-Backward Compatible Major Version Policy	17
	2.5.	4.6 Issue Severity of Non-backward Compatible Changes	17
	2.5.	4.7 Disruptiveness of the Non-backward Compatible Change	17
	2.5.	4.8 Examples of Non-backward Compatible Changes	18
	2.5.	4.9 Use Case: Non-Backward Compatible Major Version Release	18
2	2.6	Compliance Document XSL Templates	19
3	Do	cument Registration Processes	21
3	3.1	Overview	21
3	3.2	Data Validation Requirements for Data Registries	21
3	3.3	Document Registration Prerequisite Rules	22
	3.3.1	Document Configuration Rules	22
	3.3.2	Data Field Definition Rules	23
	3.3.3 Trans	Data Security and Authentication Rules for the Performance Certificate of Compliance nission Package	24
3	3.4	Residential Registration Numbering Conventions	25

	3.4.1 Document Type Designators		25
	3.4.2	Numbering Convention for CF1R, CF2R, CF3R, and NRCV Documents	27
4	El	ectronic Signatures	32
	4.1	Overview	32
	4.2	Establishing a User Account and Signature Authority	32
	4.3	Data Field Definitions for Signature Blocks	33
	4.3.1	Electronic Images and Fonts Used for Electronic Signatures	33
	4.3.2	Signature Block Data Validation	33
	4.3.3	Appending the Signature Block Data	33
	4.4	Electronic Signature Process Flow	34
	4.5	Delegated Signatures and Authorized Representatives	35
	4.5.1	Delegation of Signature Authority for Certificates of Installation	35
	4.5.2	Signature Block Data for Delegated Signatures	36
5	Di	gital Signatures and Certificate Authorities	37
	5.1	Overview	37
	5.15.2	Overview Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities	
			37
	5.2	Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities	37 38
	5.2 5.3	Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities Document Components That Must Be Digitally Signed	37 38 39
	5.25.35.3.1	Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities Document Components That Must Be Digitally Signed Digital Signing Requirements for the Registered Compliance Document PDF	37 38 39
	5.25.35.3.15.3.2	Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities Document Components That Must Be Digitally Signed Digital Signing Requirements for the Registered Compliance Document PDF Digital Signing Requirements for the Transmission Package Digital Signature Appearance.	37 38 39 39
	5.25.35.3.15.3.25.3.3	Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities Document Components That Must Be Digitally Signed Digital Signing Requirements for the Registered Compliance Document PDF Digital Signing Requirements for the Transmission Package Digital Signature Appearance. 3.1 The Content of the Digital Signature Appearance.	37 38 39 39 39
	5.2 5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.3	Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities Document Components That Must Be Digitally Signed Digital Signing Requirements for the Registered Compliance Document PDF Digital Signing Requirements for the Transmission Package Digital Signature Appearance. 3.1 The Content of the Digital Signature Appearance.	37 38 39 39 39 40
	5.2 5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3.	Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities	37 38 39 39 40 40 41
	5.2 5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3. 5.3.	Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities Document Components That Must Be Digitally Signed Digital Signing Requirements for the Registered Compliance Document PDF Digital Signing Requirements for the Transmission Package Digital Signature Appearance. 3.1 The Content of the Digital Signature Appearance 3.2 Placement of Digital Signature Appearance Considerations for Data Registry Digital Certificate Solutions	37 39 39 40 41 41
	5.2 5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3. 5.4 5.4.1	Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities Document Components That Must Be Digitally Signed Digital Signing Requirements for the Registered Compliance Document PDF Digital Signing Requirements for the Transmission Package Digital Signature Appearance. 3.1 The Content of the Digital Signature Appearance. 3.2 Placement of Digital Signature Appearance. Considerations for Data Registry Digital Certificate Solutions Digital Certificates for use by Data Registry Providers.	37 39 39 39 40 41 41 42
	5.2 5.3 5.3.1 5.3.2 5.3.3 5.3. 5.4 5.4.1 5.4.2	Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities Document Components That Must Be Digitally Signed Digital Signing Requirements for the Registered Compliance Document PDF Digital Signing Requirements for the Transmission Package Digital Signature Appearance. 3.1 The Content of the Digital Signature Appearance 3.2 Placement of Digital Signature Appearance Considerations for Data Registry Digital Certificate Solutions Digital Certificates for use by Data Registry Providers Manual Signing.	37 38 39 39 40 41 41 42 42

	5.5 CBECC Software Output Data Security and Authentication for the Performance Certificate of Compliance		
5.6 Report Generator Output Data Security and Authentication for the Performance Certificate Compliance		44	
6	Document Configuration Rules		45
	6.1 Ov	rerview	45
	6.2 Pro	pject Status Reports	45
	6.2.1	Project Status Report Requirements specified in 2016 Reference Joint Appendix JA7	45
	6.2.1.1	Project Status Reports (from JA7.5.6.1)	45
	6.2.1.2	Project Status Report Information for Residential Projects (from JA7.5.6.1.1)	45
	6.2.1.3	Project Status Report Information for Nonresidential Projects (from JA7.5.6.1.2):	46
	6.2.2	Additional Guidance for Producing Residential Project Status Reports	46
	6.2.2.1	Mandatory Measure Compliance Alternatives Determined at Installation Phase	46
	6.2.2.2	Reporting Non-default Data Inputs	47
	6.2.2.3	Delayed HERS Verification of Refrigerant Charge	49
	6.3 Ge	eneral Configuration Rules	51
7	Group	o Sampling Rules for HERS Verification Compliance	70
	7.1 Ov	rerview	70
	7.2 Ge	eneral Group Sampling Rules	70
	7.2.1	Group sampling rules specified in 2016 Residential Appendix RA2	70
	7.2.1.1	Designation of Groups (from 2016 RA2.6.3.1)	70
	7.2.1.2	Group Status - "Open" Groups and "Closed" Groups (from 2016 RA2.6.3.2)	71
	7.2.1.3	Sampling of a "Closed" Group of Up to Seven Dwellings (from 2016 RA2.6.3.3)	72
	7.2.1.4	Sampling of an "Open" Group of Up to Five Dwellings (from 2016 RA2.6.3.4)	72
	7.2.1.5	Additional Requirements Applicable to Group Sampling Procedures (from 2016 RA2.6.3.	5).73
	7.2.2	Additional Guidance for Group Sampling Procedures and Documentation	75
	7.2.2.1	Certificate of Verification Documentation for Not-tested Dwellings in a Sample Group	75
	7.2.2.2 Feature	1 1 5 11	76
	ı c alult	, o	1 0

Appendix A

Compliance Document Design Files: Graphical Layouts, User Instructions, Data Field Definitions, and Calculations

Appendix B

Compliance Document XML Schema Files (XSD)

FIGURES

Figure 2-1: Process Flow Diagram for the Data Registry Interface with Report Generator	5
Figure 2-2: Report Generator and Document Schema Version Numbering Convention	ϵ
Figure 3-1. Numbering Convention for CF1R Worksheets	28
Figure 3-2. Numbering Convention for CF1R, CF2R, CF3R, and NRCV Documents	29
Figure 5-1: Process Flow Diagram for Digitally Signing a Document, and Verifying the Digital Signature	41
TABLES	
Table 3-1. Category Designators for Use with Registration Numbers	26
Table 5-1: California Secretary of State's List of Approved Certificate Authorities	43
Table 6-1: Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features	51
Table 7-1: Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features	76

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose and Scope

The 2016 Reference Joint Appendix JA7 specifies required functional and technical elements for Residential and Nonresidential Data Registries that provide services to authorized Data Registry users and receive data to produce, register, retain, and distribute copies of the Building Energy Efficiency Standards (Standards) compliance documents required by California Title 24, Part 6.

This *Data Registry Requirements Manual* (DRRM) provides additional detailed guidance regarding the functional and technical aspects of the requirements given in *Reference Joint Appendix JA7*. Data Registry Providers may refer to this Manual for additional guidance beyond what is specified in *Reference Joint Appendix JA7* for implementation of software procedures and user interface features for their Data Registries.

Note: At the time of publication of this DRRM there are no approved Nonresidential Data Registries. At such time as the Energy Commission approves a Nonresidential Data Registry, additional information will be included in this DRRM to provide the needed guidance for implementing the Nonresidential Data Registry requirements.

1.2 **Documents Relied Upon**

This Data Registry Requirements Manual relies upon information found in the following documents:

- 2016 Building Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings. California Title 24, Part 6, and Associated Administrative Regulations in Part 1. CEC-400-2015-037-CMF
- 2016 Reference Appendices for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings. California Title 24, Part 6, and Associated Administrative Regulations in Part 1. CEC-400-2015-038-CMF
- 2016 Residential Alternative Calculation Method Reference Manual. California Title 24, Part 6, and Associated Administrative Regulations in Part 1. CEC-400-2015-024-SF
- 2016 Nonresidential Alternative Calculation Method Reference Manual. California Title 24, Part 6, and Associated Administrative Regulations in Part 1. CEC-400-2015-025-SF.
- 2016 Residential Compliance Manual. California Title 24, Part 6, and Associated Administrative Regulations in Part 1. CEC-400-2015-032

• 2016 Nonresidential Compliance Manual. California Title 24, Part 6, and Associated Administrative Regulations in Part 1. CEC-400-2015-033

1.3 **Definitions for Terminology used in this Manual**

Definitions for some terms used in this *Data Registry Requirements Manual* may be found in the following documents as detailed below:

- 2016 Title 24, Part 1, Standards Section 10-102
- 2016 Title 24, Part 6, Standards Section 100.1
- 2016 Title 24, Part 6, Reference Joint Appendix JA1
- 2016 Title 24, Part 6, Reference Joint Appendix Section JA7.2

2 Standardized Data and Electronic Documents

2.1 Overview

The Building Energy Efficiency Standards (Standards) are administered and enforced utilizing compliance documents specific to each of the phases of a construction project. The Certificate of Compliance is applicable to the design phase of the project and is submitted to the enforcement agency by the person responsible for the building/system design at the time of application for the building permit. The Certificate of Installation is applicable to the installation/construction phase of the project and is posted, or made available to the enforcement agency by the person responsible for the installation/construction after the installation/construction has been completed. The Certificate of Verification is applicable to the HERS verification phase of the project and is posted, or made available to the enforcement agency by the HERS Rater who performed the verification services. The Certificate of Acceptance is applicable to the acceptance testing phase of a nonresidential project and is posted, or made available to the enforcement agency by the Acceptance Test Technician who performed the acceptance test.

To standardize the documents created by multiple Data Registries and multiple compliance software tools, the 2016 Standards specify use of standardized schemas for each of the compliance documents, and require that documentation created by permit applicants, building designers, building construction contractors, and HERS Raters shall be registered by a Data Registry approved by the Energy Commission prior to submittal of the documents to the enforcement agency. PDF format compliance documents are produced by a single-point web service maintained by the Energy Commission referred to as the Compliance Report Generator (also called Report Generator or RG). The RG enforces compliance with the standardized schemas for each of the compliance documents as part of the document registration process.

Note: the requirement for registration of nonresidential compliance documents is contingent upon approval of nonresidential Data Registry(s) by the Energy Commission as specified by Standards Section 10-103.

2.2 Report Generator Web Service

The RG receives standardized document data exchange files from Energy Commission-approved software applications and produces the document registration package required to complete the registration of compliance documents in Data Registries. The RG provides standardized reporting services for the following:

- California Building Energy Code Compliance (CBECC) Residential compliance software and all third-party vendor users of CBECC-Res.
- CBECC Nonresidential compliance software and all third-party vendor users of CBECC-Comm.
- Residential Data Registry compliance document registration software operated by Residential Registration Providers that are also HERS Providers.
- Nonresidential Data Registry compliance document registration software operated by Nonresidential Registration Providers. Note: the requirement for registration of nonresidential compliance documents is contingent upon approval of Nonresidential Data Registry(s) by the Energy Commission as specified by Standards Section 10-103.

The RG is a web-based, service-oriented application implemented using the Windows Communication Foundation, a distributed computing framework that runs in Windows IIS 7 (Internet Information Service). It requires a Windows Server 2008 (minimum) operating environment and is accessed via specific Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI) that allows remote clients to interact with the instance of the service that is requested. A Secure Socket Layer (SSL) connection is required and provides communication security over the Internet.

The Report Generator is implemented using Representational State Transfer (ReST) architecture style principles and is accessed using a single HTTP POST method call. This means that the instructions and data sent to the server in the URI request will be interpreted and processed to return a single response in one round trip from the client to the server and back. The Request and Response data are streams. No other type access is implemented or planned.

The Report Generator application and connected database can run on a properly configured Windows Server (2008 or later). The current implementation is deployed through Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS), a basic cloud computing service model. In this case, which is the most common type, the "computer" on which the application is running is a "virtual machine" that is controlled by a hypervisor. The hypervisor is a software platform that controls pools of computing resources for processing, storage, and networking.

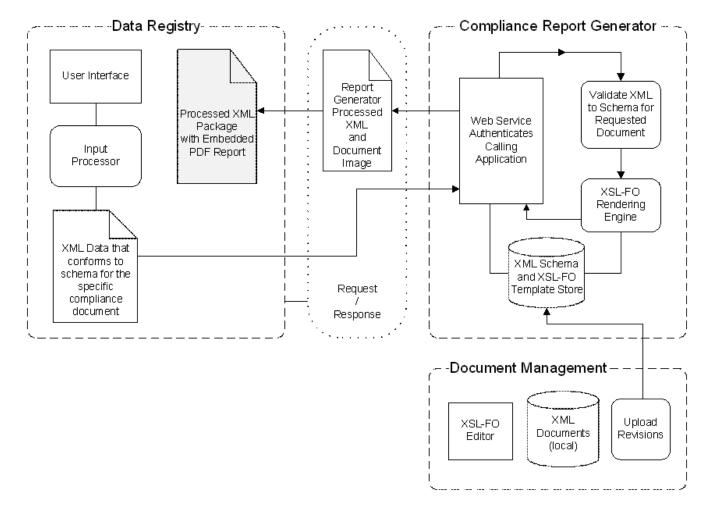


Figure 2-1. Process Flow Diagram for the Data Registry Interface with Report Generator

2.3 Report Generator Versioning Procedures:

To allow for changes to the standardized compliance document schemas and XSL templates utilized by the Report Generator, the deployment of the RG web service is segregated into separate instances of the RG operating on separate servers at separate URLs as follows:

Report Generator Development Site

The RG development site is accessible only to Energy Commission staff and technical contractors. This instance of the RG is used for initial testing of new and revised XSD and XSL files used by the RG prior to making the revised files available to the Data Registries.

• Report Generator Test Site

The RG test site is accessible by any Registration Provider that has been approved by the Energy Commission, or by any prospective Registration Provider being considered for approval by the Energy Commission. This instance of the RG is used for testing Data Registry user interfaces and Data Registry document registration results as part of the Data Registry approval process. This site is also used for vetting revisions to XSD and XSL files prior to release of new RG software versions to the RG production site.

Report Generator Production Site

The RG production site is accessible by any Energy Commission-approved Data Registry Provider. This instance of the RG is used for production of documentation that can be registered and used for submittal to enforcement agencies.

When revisions to existing standardized document schemas or XSL templates become necessary, the following procedures should be adhered to, to provide for adequate functional testing by technical staff responsible for RG maintenance, and to allow for vetting of the revisions by participating Registration Providers prior to deployment of the revised files for use for production of registered compliance documents.

2.3.1 Version Scope and Numbering Convention

When revision to existing standardized document schemas or XSL templates becomes necessary, Energy Commission staff and technical consultants should identify in writing the affected file names and the changes that are to be made to these files. Once the version scope has been determined and documented, any further changes to the scope should not be made except as described in section 2.3.5. The new version should be identified by incorporating the schema version number determined according to the policies described in Section 2.5.4. The numbering convention and examples are described below.

Figure 2-2. Report Generator and Document Schema Version Numbering Convention

Title 24 RC and Schema RC and Schema

Text included in RG URL	Title 24 Standards Version Year	RG and Schema Major Version Number	RG and Schema Minor Version Number
DocsV	2016	х	xxx

Examples:

DocsV2016.x.xxx

The numeric digits represented in the numbering convention should be sequential, beginning with DocsV2016.1.000 for the first major version, progressing through DocsV2016.1.999 for subsequent minor versions. For the second major version the numbering begins with DocsV2016.2.000 progressing through DocsV2016.2.999 for subsequent minor versions, etc. The major version is a number series starting at 1 with no leading zeroes and no limit on the number of digits. The minor version is fixed at three digits with the leading zeroes showing as applicable (e.g. 001, 002, 003, etc.) Note: Major and minor versioning policies are described in Section 2.5.4.

When updates are made to the Standards, the year associated with the new update will be incorporated into the numbering convention (e.g., for the compliance documents applicable to the 2019 update to the Title 24, Part 6, Standards, use: DocsV2019.x.xxx).

2.3.2 Version Development Stage

Once the scope of a batch of revisions for a new version has been identified and documented, Energy Commission staff and technical consultants should coordinate to make the changes to all applicable files including the "pseudocode" and layout in document design files, XSD schema files, and XSL template files. Any XSD or XSL files used directly by the RG that are changed must be checked/tested using the Report Generator development site, to confirm the data validation and ensure the functionality is correct for all affected documents. When testing confirms all changes are validating and the functionality conforms to expectation, these new files can be deployed to the Report Generator testing site for vetting by the Data Registries.

2.3.3 Version Testing Stage

Release of a new batch of revisions to the Report Generator testing site should be accompanied by communications to all affected Data Registry Providers giving a listing of all changed files, a description of the changes, and the RG Docs version number for the batch of revisions.

Release of a new batch of revisions to the Report Generator testing site should also be accompanied by a commit of the revised files to the Energy Commission's subversion (SVN) repository, hosted at <u>Unfuddle.com</u>, thus making the revised files available for use by Data Registry Providers and providing a method for revision tracking and version control. Additional information about the repository and its content is given in Section 2.5 and Appendix B.

Additionally, the Internet address (URL) for the testing site of the new version should be revised to incorporate the updated RG Docs Version number for the new batch as shown in the examples below. This URL for the testing site should remain the same throughout the vetting/testing of the new version, and remain the same after the vetted new version has been deployed/released to the Report

Generator production site. The URL for the test site should remain active/available during the testing and also after release of the new version to the production site. When a subsequent newer version must be released to the Report Generator testing site, the URL that is made obsolete by the release of the new Testing site version should be removed from availability.

Backward compatibility for use of previous versions of the files used by the RG (previous RG Docs version numbers) will not be maintained. All calls to the RG will be required to use the current URL, thus will be required to use only the current versions of the XSD and XSL files deployed to the RG.

An example URL for RG Docs Version number DocsV2016.1.000 follows:

https://beesreporting.energy.ca.gov/DataRegistryTestDocsV2016.1.000/DRReportingService.svc/

When the next batch of revisions is released, the URL should be incremented, thus:

https://beesreporting.energy.ca.gov/DataRegistryTestDocsV2016.1.001/DRReportingService.svc/

Data Registry Providers should implement the new revisions into their Data Registry software then perform testing to confirm their revised XML data files validate and function correctly with the new RG Docs version files. If further revisions or corrections to any of the new RG Docs version files is needed, further-revised files can be deployed to the Report Generator testing site and also committed to the Energy Commission SVN repository described above in Section 2.3.3 such that testing can continue using the further-revised files. Alternatively, files for which testing found additional problems may be removed entirely from the version batch. Regardless of whether there were further changes made to files in the version batch, the RG Docs version number should not be changed for the version batch in process. A testing period of two weeks is recommended to allow sufficient time for the Registration Providers to implement the revisions and test them. Testing periods longer or shorter than two weeks may be used if needed and agreed to by the Energy Commission staff and affected Data Registry Providers. When vetting/testing by the Data Registries of the new RG Docs version is completed, the files can be deployed to the Report Generator production site.

2.3.4 Version Deployment to Production Stage

Release of a new batch of revisions to the Report Generator production site should be accompanied by communications to all affected Data Registry Providers advising them that the production site will be updated to use the new RG Docs version. A final listing of all changed files, including a description of the changes, and the RG Docs version number for the batch of revisions will be posted on the Energy Commission SVN repository for reference. The final list of changes may be the same information as

what was distributed when the batch was released to the test site but, if files were removed from the revision batch, or if there were additional modifications made during vetting/testing with the registries, this list of changes should be updated to list only the changes that were made.

The URL for the Report Generator production site should never change. When a new RG Docs version is released to the production site, the tested/vetted version at the test site is committed to the instance of the RG available at the production site URL.

2.3.5 Urgent or Emergency "Patch" Modifications to Report Generator Versioning Procedures

When there is an urgent need to make modifications to the scope of the revisions in an RG versioning procedure for which work is already in progress by Energy Commission staff or technical consultants, Energy Commission project managers must determine whether or not to modify the scope of the revisions contained in the version, taking into account the type of urgency, and the consequences of interrupting the process flow for the current versioning work. Three general categories of considerations that are applicable to determining the appropriate course of action for these urgent situations are summarized below in Sections 2.3.5.1, 2.3.5.2, and 2.3.5.3.

2.3.5.1 Modification of the Scope of a Version in the Development Stage

In the beginning of the development stage, before the schemas have been generated, negative impacts to the versioning procedure are minimal. In the beginning of the development stage, when a modification to the scope of a version is necessary, Energy Commission staff modifies the written scope for the batch of revisions in the version and distributes the revised scope information to the persons affected by the change in scope.

In the later parts of the development stage, after all the changes for a batch have been made to the base schema and the document schemas, and the schemas have been committed to the development SVN site, and work may have begun on updating the XSL documents, there may be significant negative impacts to the versioning procedure. At this point the new schema version is "locked in," but it has not been released to the Providers for testing, so negative impacts affect only Energy Commission staff and the Energy Commission technical contractors assigned to perform the revision work for the new version. Possible negative impacts include added project costs for redoing work already completed, and additional challenge in keeping track of the changing version scope that can lead to confusion or errors. Project time and budget may be lost when changing the scope of a version in the later parts of the development stage since both XSL and XSD files may have to be revised again, and the schemas will have to be regenerated before XSL work can resume.

In the later parts of the development stage, when a modification to the scope of a version is necessary, Energy Commission staff modifies the written scope and specification of the batch of revisions in the version and distributes the revised scope information to the persons affected by the change in scope.

2.3.5.2 Modification of the Scope of a Version in the Testing Stage

In the testing stage, all the changes for the batch of revisions have been completed for the base schema, document schemas, and the XSL documents, all of which have been committed to the testing SVN site so are available to the Data Registry Providers to use. Thus at this point, the Data Registry Providers may have invested their time and resources into incorporating the revisions into their user interfaces and other document registration software processes. Therefore the possible negative impacts affect Energy Commission staff, technical contractors assigned to perform the revision work, and Data Registry Provider technical staff. Negative impacts to Data Registry Providers increase in proportion to their completion status and the complexity of the scope of the revisions. Negative impacts to all parties include added project costs for redoing already completed work, and additional challenges in keeping track of the changing version scope that can lead to confusion or errors. Significant project time and budget may be lost when changing the scope of a version in the testing stage as the change affects the Data Registry User Interface software, XSL and XSD files. Additionally, the schemas will have to be regenerated before XSL work can resume.

When determining whether or not to allow a modification to the scope of the version during the testing phase, the Energy Commission project manager must take into account the schema versioning policies described in section 2.5.4. If evaluation finds the request for a non-backward compatible change to be trivial or too disruptive, it will be added to the list of changes for the next regular major release. If evaluation finds the request for a non-backward compatible change to have a high issue severity score or a very low disruptiveness score, then final approval of the non-backward compatible change requires input from representatives of all stakeholders that use the affected schemas. If approved, the change will be implemented.

In the testing stage, when a modification to the scope of a version is necessary, Energy Commission staff modifies the written scope and specification of the batch of revisions in the version and distributes the revised scope information to the persons affected by the change in scope.

2.3.5.3 Deploying an Emergency "Patch" to a Version in the Production Stage

In the production stage, all revisions for the version have been completed, the changes have been implemented and vetted by the Data Registry Providers, and the new version has been committed to the production instance of the Report Generator. Thus, the completed version is "live" and available for use by the public for completing compliance documentation for posting or making available to enforcement agencies. When an issue or error that requires a revision is found in the production

version of the Report Generator, the urgency can be extreme since it may prevent the forward progress or approval of building projects in California.

Determining the appropriate course of action in response to a request for an urgent revision to the production version of the Report Generator must take into account the schema versioning considerations described in section 2.5.4. When the severity of the error is major, a patch may be warranted to resolve the urgent issue. A patch could be an immediate repair that is only a temporary solution, or may only partially resolve a problem. Patches to the production version must be backward compatible.

Patches should be implemented only when approved by the Energy Commission project manager. Patches may take the form of informal or temporary changes made by Data Registries to their user interfaces or to their document registration procedures; or the patch may be a change to the production version of the Report Generator software made by Energy Commission staff or technical contractors. After deployment of a patch, immediate follow-up actions by Energy Commission staff should document the details of the patch that was implemented, then the needed revision work that addresses the issue completely should be initiated according to the versioning procedures described in sections 2.3.1 through 2.3.4, and section 2.5.4.

2.3.5.4 Patches to Report Generator software

The following information should be compiled by the responsible Energy Commission project manager, and made available to technical consultants or staff when determining to make an emergency patch to the production version of the Report Generator software:

- a. XML data file(s) that were sent to the Report Generator that triggered the problem that requires the patch. Alternatively, provide the date/time of the error in order to enable referencing the XML in the Report Generator log.
- b. A written description of the problem.
- c. If applicable, a written description of the proposed fix submitted by the person requesting the patch (e.g. a solution may have been proposed by a Data Registry technical person, or by the Energy Commission's responsible technical contractor or staff).
- d. Written direction from the responsible Energy Commission project manager directing the technical contractor or staff to proceed with the patch.

Patches to the production version of the Report Generator software must be backward compatible. If the resolution requires a revision that is not backward compatible, the Report Generator software must be revised according to the versioning procedures described in sections 2.3.1

through 2.3.4, and section 2.5.4. If another versioning procedure is in progress, refer to sections 2.3.5.1 or 2.3.5.2 for further direction.

2.3.5.5 Patches to Data Registry Software

When a temporary patch to a Data Registry's user interface or document registration software can be utilized to fix severe problems associated with the production version of the Report Generator software, the following information should be compiled by the Energy Commission project manager, and made available to the applicable Data Registry technical staff, the Energy Commission technical consultants, and Energy Commission staff:

- a. XML data file(s) that were sent to the Report Generator that triggered the problem that requires the patch. Alternatively, provide the date/time of the error in order to enable referencing the XML in the Report Generator log.
- b. A written description of the problem.
- c. If applicable, a written description of the proposed fix submitted by persons requesting the patch (e.g. a solution may have been proposed by a Data Registry technical person, or by the Energy Commission responsible technical contractor or staff).
- d. Written direction from the responsible Energy Commission project manager directing Data Registry staff to proceed with the patch.

Patches to Data Registry software that uses the production version of the Report Generator software must be backward compatible. If the issue resolution requires a revision that is not backward compatible, the Report Generator software must be revised according to the versioning procedures described in sections 2.3.1 through 2.3.4, and section 2.5.4. If another versioning procedure is in progress, refer to sections 2.3.5.1 or 2.3.5.2 for further direction.

2.4 Compliance Document Design Files (Appendix A)

Appendix A contains a listing of the compliance document design files utilized for 2016 Title 24, Part 6 residential compliance document development. The Energy Commission project manager may grant access privileges for Data Registry Providers, Energy Commission staff, and technical contractors to view the current versions of each file in the relevant SVN file repository hosted at Unfuddle.com at the following URL:

https://cecbees.unfuddle.com/svn/cecbees_cecrescompliancedocdesignstwentysixteen/

The compliance document design files contained in Appendix A specify the basic requirements for the document data content and the graphical representations of the data reported on the document. These basic requirements guide the creation of the compliance document schemas and XSL files utilized by the RG. The information contained in each of the compliance document design files is organized into three sections/categories which are described in section 2.4.1, section 2.4.2, and section 2.4.3. An example of the contents of a compliance document design file is given at the end of Appendix A.

2.4.1 Graphical Layout

The first section in the compliance document design file is the graphical layout section which describes the graphical representations for the sections contained in the completed compliance document, but without any representation of user-specific data that would otherwise be required to be shown in the data fields on a completed document. This graphical layout, along with the user instructions described below in Section 2.4.2, is published (for information only) on the Energy Commission website in conjunction with the publishing of the *Residential Compliance Manual*.

2.4.2 User Instructions

The second section in the compliance document design file is the user instructions section, which is provided in order to educate users of the Data Registries and to facilitate data collection by users in the field. The instructions are organized according to the section and field numberings used in the relevant sections of the graphical layout described in Section 2.4.1.

2.4.3 Data Field Definitions and Calculations (Pseudocode)

The third section in the compliance document design file is the Data Field Definitions and Calculations (pseudocode) section. Specification for allowable values for data fields, and specification for calculations and rules for allowable data responses are shown in data fields to provide guidance for creation of XML Schemas and XSL templates required for RG functionality.

2.4.4 Versioning

The latest version of a compliance document design file (MS Word docx format) is maintained by the Energy Commission Standards development staff. RG software functional issues that require resolution, and the revisions implemented to resolve the issues are tracked by Energy Commission staff. When new RG Doc version revisions are completed, and the new RG Docs version is posted to the RG test site, the new versions of the compliance document design files are committed to the SVN repository for reference by Data Registry technical staff. The Energy Commission project manager may grant access to view the contents of the SVN file repository to persons other than Data Registry Provider staff to enable relevant activities such as Standards stakeholder education materials preparation, and Standards update reviews. If needed, previous versions of a compliance document design file can be recalled for viewing using the SVN repository's version control functionality.

2.5 Compliance Document XML Schemas (XSD) (Appendix B)

Appendix B contains a listing of the XML Schema files utilized for the 2016 Title 24, Part 6, residential compliance document development. The Energy Commission project manager may grant access privileges for Data Registry Providers, Energy Commission staff, and technical contractors to view the current versions of each file in the relevant SVN file repository hosted at Unfuddle.com at the following URL:

https://cecbees.unfuddle.com/svn/cecbees_cecrgtestingtwentysixteen/

The schema files provide the basis for determining whether data submitted to the RG for production of Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) compliance documents are valid. Data Registries are expected to configure their user interfaces to receive valid data from authorized users of the Registry. Data Registries are expected to perform a validation check of the document data prior to sending a call to the RG for a PDF report for the document. The RG database contains a copy of the current version of the schema for each compliance document and uses the current schema file to check for valid data as a prerequisite to processing requests from Data Registries for a completed PDF report.

Version control is an essential means of recording the state of a software source code at different times during its development and revision phases. It allows for rolling back to previous versions when needed. For example if a defect is discovered in XML schemas that have been released, it is desirable to be able to return to a previous version that doesn't have the defect. Because the XML schemas are code generated originally from Microsoft SharePoint (a team collaboration software tool) schema lists with the use of schema workbooks and macro code, version control needs to be applied to the SharePoint schema lists and the source code used to generate the schemas. Section 2.5 describes the inputs, intermediary products, final XML schema files, and how versioning is applied to them.

2.5.1 SharePoint Schema Lists

2.5.1.1 Purpose

The SharePoint schema lists are the original and only source of data for generated XML schemas required for creation of registered compliance documents. All entries are made in the SharePoint schema lists that contain columns for defining the terms and all required XML schema parameters, and columns for linking terms to other terms in the Standards Data Dictionary (SDD). The SharePoint schema lists are exported to special schema generation excel workbooks and macro code is run to generate the XML schemas using these workbooks.

2.5.1.2 Versioning

Any version of a SharePoint schema list can be saved as a template with content. Then if there is a need to roll back to a previous version, the SharePoint schema list for that version can be regenerated from the template.

2.5.2 Schema Generation Microsoft Excel Workbooks and Macros

2.5.2.1 Purpose

The schema generation workbooks and macros are used to generate all of the required XML schemas from the SharePoint lists. The workbooks are loaded with latest SharePoint schema lists, then one macro is run to generate the SDD base schema set, and another macro is run to generate compliance document schemas.

2.5.2.2 Versioning

When a major or minor version of the library of schemas is released, the processed schema generation workbooks and the version of the collection of macros used to generate the schemas should be bundled in a Zip file and committed to the 2016 Report Generator - Res Source SVN repository in a folder called SchemaGenerationSource.

2.5.3 XML Schemas for SDD Base Set and Compliance Document Schemas

2.5.3.1 Purpose

The SDD base schemas and compliance document schemas provide data specification for the XML files required when a compliance document is registered. The XML schemas are then used to validate XML files sent to the RG and sent to the Energy Commission Document Repository. Note: The Energy Commission has not yet developed the document repository. Validation of XML files at the document repository will not be required until the Energy Commission develops and approves the document repository.

2.5.3.2 XML Schema Version Attribute

Every SDD base set schema and compliance document schema has a version attribute which contains a major version number followed by a period separator followed by a three digit minor version number followed by "SDD" appended.

2.5.3.3 Schema Generation Code Version

Every schema also records the version of the ddtools macro used to generate the schema. This is found at the top of the schema in the last documentation element before any element or type definitions. Ddtools### is the filename which appends three digits for the incremental version

number. It is a set of software macros which includes those macros used to generate the residential SDD base schema and the compliance document schemas.

2.5.3.4 Schema Versioning Procedures

When the schemas are generated from the workbooks using ddtools macros, the version attribute is loaded with the schema version stored in the model workbook and the ddtools version is recorded in the documentation element.

Every compliance document schema also has in the payload element an attribute called ComplianceDocumentSchemaVersion. When a compliance document XML file is sent to the Report Generator, it is validated against the latest released version of the schemas. When validation is complete the RG stores the schema version used to validate the XML in the ComplianceDocumentSchemaVersion attribute.

2.5.3.5 SVN Version Control

The schemas are stored in SVN source code control. If needed, previous versions of an XML schema can be recovered using SVN version control functionality. However, if the purpose is to roll back to a previous version and then begin further revisions, this should be done using version control as described in section 2.5.1 SharePoint Schema Lists.

2.5.4 Policies for Major and Minor Versioning

2.5.4.1 Major Versioning Policy

Assuming there are changes that need to be incorporated into the schemas more frequently than the Title 24, Part 6, Standards three year update cycle, major version releases may occur on a regular schedule such as once a year. The Energy Commission staff will determine the schedule and inform stakeholders when versions are scheduled for release.

2.5.4.2 Backward Compatible Minor Version Policy

Revisions that are backward compatible generate a minor version release and can be made at any time as they provide an improvement without disrupting existing processing. Versions containing only backward compatible changes are assigned the next minor version number e.g., if current version is V1.000 the next minor release would be assigned V1.001.

2.5.4.3 Examples of Backward Compatible Changes to Existing Schemas

- a. Adding optional elements to a complex type.
- b. Adding one or more new enumeration constants to a type.
- Changing a numeric type from one decimal place to two decimal places.

d. Any changes to documentation tags such as appinfo display term will always be backward compatible because the schema parsers do not look at documentation tags.

2.5.4.4 Use Case: Backward Compatible Minor Version Release

- a. Official versions of all schemas are released with schema version number V1.000.
- b. Data Registry Providers implement changes to support generating XML files compliant with V1.000.
- c. Two months later, Data Registry "Provider A" requests one of the following changes:
 - Extend an enumeration with an additional value for a particular compliance document.
 - Add an optional element to a type definition for a particular compliance document.
 - Change decimal type to increase the number of decimal places.
- d. Revision is approved because it is backward compatible and released as version V1.001.
- e. Provider A implements V1.001 changes and submits a valid XML file that includes the change to the Report Generator, which validates against V1.001. The Report Generator then loads "V1.001" into the Payload attribute ComplianceDocumentSchemaVersion.
- f. Provider B does not implement the change because they do not need to exercise the change in V1.001. They submit an XML to the Report Generator which also validates against V1.001 and the Report Generator loads V1.001 into the Payload attribute ComplianceDocumentSchemaVersion.

2.5.4.5 Non-Backward Compatible Major Version Policy

Non-backward compatible changes are disruptive because they break the previous version of the schema. Therefore requests for revisions that are not backward compatible are evaluated before they can be approved.

2.5.4.6 Issue Severity of Non-backward Compatible Changes

Non-backward compatible change issue severity is based on how serious the problem is that will be corrected with the change. Issue severity ranges from minor non-data changes such as improved naming or correcting spelling to correction of major errors in data correctness or completeness. The more severe the data integrity problem that will be fixed with the change, the more likely it will be approved by the Energy Commission project manager.

2.5.4.7 Disruptiveness of the Non-backward Compatible Change

Non-backward compatible change disruptiveness is based on the number of compliance document schemas that are affected and how frequently they are used. Changes that affect fewer compliance document schemas are more likely to be approved by the Energy Commission project manager.

If evaluation finds the request for a non-backward compatible change to be trivial or too disruptive, it will be added to the list of changes for the next regular major release.

When evaluation finds the request for a non-backward compatible change has a high issue severity score and/or a very low disruptiveness score, the final approval of the non-backward compatible change requires input from representatives of all stakeholders using the schemas. If, after reviewing the stakeholder input, the Energy Commission project manager approves the change, it will be implemented and a major version will be released sooner than the next regularly scheduled major version release according to a schedule determined by the Energy Commission project manager.

Versions containing any non-backward compatible changes are released as the next major version; e.g., If the current version is V1.251 the next major release would be V2.000.

2.5.4.8 Examples of Non-backward Compatible Changes

- a. Changing a numeric type from decimal to integer. Previous XML with numbers that use decimals will fail validation.
- b. Renaming a type. Previous XML with previous name will fail validation.
- c. Adding a new required element in a type. Previous XML won't have the new required element and will fail validation.
- d. Removing or changing an existing enumeration value. Previous XML with removed or old spelling will fail validation.
- e. Removal of required elements from a schema. Previous XML with the removed element will fail validation.

2.5.4.9 Use Case: Non-Backward Compatible Major Version Release

- a. Official versions of all schemas are released with schema version number V1.000.
- b. Data Registry Providers implement changes to support generating XML files compliant with V1.000.
- c. Two months later, a request for one of the following non-backward compatible changes is made:
 - Remove or rename an enumeration value.
 - Add a required element to a type definition.
 - Remove a required element.
 - Change a decimal type to an integer.

- d. The Energy Commission project manager must evaluate the requested change for issue severity and disruptiveness because it is a non-backward compatible change. One of the following actions will be taken depending on the evaluation:
 - Add changes to next regularly scheduled major version release for changes with low severity/highly disruptive combination that does not require immediate attention.
 - Energy commission project manager reviews input from stakeholders and approves a special major version release if the change is a combination of high severity/low disruptiveness that requires immediate attention.
 - Implement non-backward compatible changes planned for the next major version release and assign the next major version number, V2.000.
- e. Providers who process the schemas that are changed in this major release implement the changes. Their Data Registry sends a valid XML file that includes changes in this version to the Report Generator which validates against the new version, V2.000. The Report Generator then loads "V2.000" into the Payload attribute ComplianceDocumentSchemaVersion.
 - For changes that only affect compliance document schemas and not base schemas, any
 Data Registry Provider that does not process the modified compliance documents does not
 have to implement the changes in the new version, V2.000. They submit XMLs for other
 schemas to the Report Generator and the XML files validate successfully against the new
 version, V2.000 and the Report Generator loads the new version, V2.000 into the Payload
 attribute ComplianceDocumentSchemaVersion.

2.6 Compliance Document XSL Templates

Two complimentary XML technologies are used in the Energy Commission Report Generator software for producing the required PDF format compliance documents: Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformation (XSLT) and Extensible Stylesheet Language Formatting Objects (XSL-FO). These technologies are used in XSL templates created for each of the compliance documents that work directly with the XML data contained in the document registration packages received from the Data Registries to transform the XML data into the required PDF format reports used for creating registered compliance documents.

XSL templates also draw upon the information contained in the schema (XSD) files when generating the PDF format reports. Thus design of the XSL templates must be coordinated with the design of the XSD files. And when revisions are needed to a compliance document, the revisions must be incorporated into both the XSD and the XSL files.

XSL Templates are not used by Data Registries, thus a listing of the library of XSL template files has not been included in this *Data Registry Requirements Manual*. A listing of the XSL template files is included with the technical documentation for the Energy Commission Report Generator software. A repository containing the XSL template files is available for use by authorized Energy Commission staff and technical consultants in charge of the Report Generator software development and maintenance.

3 Document Registration Processes

3.1 Overview

Registration is the process applicable to the California Title 24, Part 6, electronic compliance documents that are verified as complete by the Data Registry, and are electronically signed by all required Data Registry authorized users. Registration is initiated when an authorized registration signer signs the compliance document electronically. Subsequently the Data Registry adds the registration signer's electronic signature to the signature block, appends a unique registration number to each page of the document, applies the Data Registry Provider's digital certificate issued by a certificate authority approved by the California Secretary of State, and displays the Data Registry Provider's digital signature on the compliance document. Subject to implementation of a central electronic document repository by the Energy Commission, when registration is complete, the Data Registry immediately and automatically transmits a copy of the completed registered compliance document to the Energy Commission Compliance Document Repository and retains a copy of the registered compliance document for use by authorized users for submittals.

A registered document is a compliance document that has been submitted to a Residential or Nonresidential Data Registry for retention, verified as complete, and has gone through the registration process so that the registered document displays all applicable electronic signatures as well as the Provider's digital certificate and the document's unique registration number. The image of the registered document is accessible for printing or viewing by authorized users of the Registry via the Registration Provider's Internet website. The registered document's unique visible registration number is appended onto the document image by the Data Registry.

3.2 Data Validation Requirements for Data Registries

Data validation rules are specified by the XML schema for the compliance document. Refer to Appendix B for listings of the XML schema files for each of the Title 24, Part 6, compliance documents. Validation criteria include but are not limited to specifications for:

- The required data type.
- Whether data is required or optional.
- Data numeric upper and lower bounds.
- Acceptable enumeration values.
- Calculations that must be performed.

Data Registries are expected to configure their user interfaces to receive valid data from authorized users of the Registry. Registries are expected to perform a validation check of the document data prior to sending a call to the RG for a PDF report for the document. The RG Database contains a copy of the current version of the schema for each compliance document and checks for valid data as prerequisite to processing a PDF report.

3.3 **Document Registration Prerequisite Rules**

Completion of the registration process for certain compliance documents is expected to be contingent upon satisfying prerequisite rules that are in addition to the basic data validation requirements and authorized user signature requirements specified in *Reference Joint Appendix JA7*. Additional descriptions, guidance, and examples for use of these prerequisite rules follow.

3.3.1 Document Configuration Rules

Document configuration rules are presented in Section 6.3. A listing of the document configuration rules applicable to specific compliance document types and HERS verification features is presented in Table 6.2.

Example: For the performance compliance approach for existing buildings, improvements to existing conditions are given credit when the existing condition is verified by a HERS Rater and documented on a CF3R-EXC-20. When an applicant claims credit for improvement to an existing condition on the CF1R-PRF, the Data Registry is expected to prevent registration of the CF1R-PRF until a CF3R-EXC-20 has been registered that confirms the existing conditions verified in the field are the same as the existing conditions modeled by the compliance software and reported on the CF1R-PRF.

From Table 6-1. Document Configurations Rules:

Document Number	Document Type	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF3R-EXC- 20-H	Certificate of Verification	HERS Verification for Existing Conditions for performance compliance for alterations. Required as prerequisite to registration of a CF1R-PRF for an altered dwelling.	When credit for existing conditions is used on the CF1R, as condition for CF1R registration, an EXC-20 that verifies the existing condition claimed on the CF1R shall first be registered.

3.3.2 Data Field Definition Rules

Document registration prerequisite rules may be embedded in the data field definition rules for a certain field contained in a compliance document as detailed in the pseudocode in the Data Field Definitions and Calculations section of the compliance document design files in Appendix A. For example, fields for which the results are calculated utilizing data referenced from another compliance document cannot be completed until the other source/referenced compliance document has been completed and registered. Alternatively, the rule may require, as a prerequisite to allowing registration, that another compliance document is registered indicating compliance with a certain Standards requirement.

Example: For compliance with the refrigerant charge verification requirements in Standards Sections 150.1(c)7A, and 150.2(b)1F, verification of minimum space conditioning system airflow rate according to the field verification and diagnostic testing protocols in Reference Residential Appendix RA3 is required; otherwise a verified return duct design according to Standards Tables 150.0-B or C is required. The choice of use of airflow rate verification (MCH-23) or return duct design verification (MCH-28) for compliance is made at the installation phase by the installer. Thus for the procedure for registering a CF2R-MCH-25b compliance document (refrigerant charge verification using the subcooling procedure), the Data Registry must require registration of a CF2R-MCH-01 that indicates which method of compliance was chosen by the installer for airflow rate compliance (MCH-28 or MCH-23) and also must require registration of the applicable CF2R-MCH-23 or CF2R-MCH-28 as prerequisite to allowing the CF2R-MCH-25b to be registered.

From data field E02 on the 2016-CF2R-MCH-25b:

02	System Airflow Rate Verification Status	<pre><<if (do="" .="" 150.0-b="" 23="" 23b="" 28="" a="" a09="Alteration," actions="" airflow="" allow="" alternative="" be="" c="" cf2r-mch-="" cf2r-mch-01="" cf2r-mch-23a="" cf2r-mch-28="" cf2r-mch23c;="" compliance="" compliance,="" complies="" comply.="" criteria.="" criterion="" design="" does="" duct="" e01,="" else="" elseif="" end="" for="" group="" has="" if="" in="" indicates="" is="" mch-23="" mch-25="" mch-28="" meets="" method="" minimum="" not="" on="" or="" qualify="" ra3.2.2.7.3.="" rate="" registered="" registered).="" remedial="" required="" requirements,="" requirements;="" result="" return="" sampling.="" specified="" system="" table="" that="" the="" then="" then,="" then:="" this="" to="" using="" with="">></if></pre>
----	---	---

3.3.3 Data Security and Authentication Rules for the Performance Certificate of Compliance Transmission Package

A Data Registry is expected to implement data security and authentication for processing of the Performance Certificate of Compliance Transmission Package (transmission package) data exchange between the Compliance Software, Report Generator, and the Data Registries as described further in Sections 5.5 and 5.6. These data must traverse an unknown chain of custody after being processed by the Report Generator. Thus a submission to a Data Registry will be a persisted data file that possibly could be tampered with, but XML digital signing at the Report Generator would make any such tampering known to the Data Registry. The Report Generator embeds a PDF-formatted Certificate of Compliance document into a Transmission Package as Base-64 ASCII data. When a Transmission Package contains encoded PDF data that conform to the prerequisite requirements for document registration by a Data Registry (described further below) the transmission package will contain an XML digital signature, otherwise the package will **not** contain an XML digital signature.

To ensure the authenticity of a transmission package, the Data Registries are expected to incorporate processes into the Performance Certificate of Compliance document registration procedure that can verify the XML digital signature of each electronic submission.

The Data Registries must implement a procedure to verify that a valid XML digital signature is attached to the CBECC data and the Certificate of Compliance document PDF image contained in the completed Transmission Package to ensure there was no alteration after it was produced by the Report Generator. Such verification should be performed as prerequisite to allowing a transmission package to be uploaded to the Data Registry or used for the Certificate of Compliance document registration.

The Report Generator uses Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) to sign the transmission package and includes the XML digital signature and as a <Signature> element in the XML data. Any alteration to either the CBECC data or the Certificate of Compliance document PDF image, such as inserting a different encoded PDF, would invalidate the original signature. This signature can be verified using the Public Key available from the Report Generator (see Section 5.6 for additional details).

Note: The Report Generator response XML will only apply signing when a CBECC Compliance Software submission has completed all the checks during processing and generates a non-watermarked PDF. If the Report Generator processing does not complete normally, there will be NO signature element in the transmission package.

3.4 Residential Registration Numbering Conventions

The registration numbering conventions described in this section supersede the residential registration numbering convention specified in 2016 Reference Joint Appendix JA7.5.4.2. These updated numbering conventions have added digits to designate building number, dwelling unit number, document type, and clarify the registration numbering for CF1R worksheet documents.

The registration numbers assigned to 2016 residential compliance documents by the Data Registry at the conclusion of the registration process should conform to the conventions described in this section.

3.4.1 Document Type Designators

The document type designators for use in registration numbers are given in the first column of Table 3-1.

Table 3-1. Category Designators for Use with Registration Numbers

			1
Category Designator for Registration Numbers	Compliance Category	Description	Compliance Document Type Applicability
P	PRF	Performance	CF1R
N	NCB	Prescriptive Newly Constructed Buildings	CF1R
D	ADD	Prescriptive Additions	CF1R
A	ALT	Prescriptive Alterations	CF1R
E	ENV	Envelope	CF1R Worksheet, CF2R, CF3R
R	SRA	Solar Ready Area	CF1R Worksheet
V	SPV	Solar Photovoltaic	CF2R, CF3R
Т	STH	Solar Thermal Heating	CF1R Worksheet, CF2R
М	МСН	Mechanical	CF2R, CF3R, NRCV
В	PLB	Plumbing	CF1R Worksheet, CF2R, CF3R, NRCV
Х	EXC	Existing Conditions	CF3R
L	LTG	Lighting	CF2R
Z	-	Nonresidential Newly Constructed	NRCV
Y	-	Nonresidential Alterations to Existing	NRCV

3.4.2 Numbering Convention for CF1R, CF2R, CF3R, and NRCV Documents

Figure 3-1 presents the organization for the numbering convention for CF1R Worksheets. Figure 3-2 presents the organization for the numbering convention for CF1R, CF2R, CF3R, and NRCV compliance documents. An example number is also demonstrated in Figures 3-1 and 3-2.

For volume-builder subdivision/neighborhood projects, when a CF1R for a model plan is registered with a Data Registry, then submitted to an enforcement agency for plan check and approval, the approved CF1R is generally not required to go through plan check every time that model plan is used to build a home in the subdivision. The same building design plan and Certificate of Compliance approved by the enforcement agency may be used for each build-out of that approved plan as long as the building design plans are not revised. The Certificate of Compliance registration number for the approved plan uses a unique number and revision identifier for this "parent" CF1R. This parent CF1R is subsequently referenced by the many site-specific Certificate of Installation (CF2R) and Certificate of Verification (CF3R) "children" documents. A similar "one parent" to "many children" document configuration is used for multifamily buildings. For this use case, the CF1R may be created using the whole-building compliance approach, thus the documentation for each dwelling unit in the multifamily building will consist of one copy of the "parent" CF1R and also the applicable dwelling unit-specific CF2R and CF3R "children" compliance documents required for each individual dwelling unit.

CF1R worksheets are documents that provide supplemental information needed to complete the Certificate of Compliance. For instance, an ENV-04 determines the Cool Roof information that is subsequently entered on the CF1R to complete it. Thus conceptually, these worksheets should be considered to be additional CF1R document pages and could use the same registration number as the approved CF1R document, regardless of whether the CF1R is a performance or prescriptive document type.

The registration numbering convention for the CF1R worksheets uses the same first 16 digits that are used in the parent CF1R registration number convention (includes 2 delimiters). Additionally, for the worksheet documents the convention appends digits that describe each specific worksheet. There are no digits for CF2R or CF3R documents represented in a worksheet document registration number. Since the first 16 digits of the registration number will be the same on CF1R worksheet documents as are used in the numbering convention for registering the CF2R and CF3R documents, one unique "parent" CF1R revision level and registration number will be common to all documents for the approved plan.

11 12 13 14 15 16 revision level (alpha only: A=first Issuance; then sequential B through Z) revision level (alpha only: A=first Issuance; then sequential B through Z) CF1R worksheet category (E=ENV; R= SRA; T=STH; B=PLB; see Table 3-1) eg "1" from the SRA-01) CF1R worksheet number (first numeric digit eg "0" from the SRA-01) CF1R category (P=PRF; N=NCB; D=ADD; A=ALT; See Table 3-1) eg "1" from the PRF-01) CF1R number (first numeric digit eg "0" from the PRF-01) provider (2=CalCERTS; 3=USERA 4=CHEERS; S=EACS) count (sequential 0 through 9) year (eg 4th digit of year 2016) count (sequential 0 through 9) year (eg 3rd digit of year 2016) CF1R worksheet number 9,999,999 numbers numbers (note 01) CF1R Certificate of Compliance Worksheet CF1R copy the same digit values as used for the parent CF1R append worksheet number

Figure 3-1. Numbering Convention for CF1R Worksheets

The registration numbering convention for the CF1R, CF2R, CF3R sequence has been modified from the 2013 version to insert six additional registration number digits that describe the building and dwelling unit: three digits for the building, and three digits for the dwelling unit. Refer to the numbering convention in Figure 3-2 below and the corresponding notes and example numbers that follow for additional numbering convention details.

10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 26 (E=ENV, L=LTG, M=MCH, B=PLB; see Table 3-1) eg "1" from the MCH-21) (first numeric digit eg "2" from the MCH-21) the MCH-21) CF1R category (P=PRF; N=NCB; D=ADD; A=ALT; See Table 3-1) CF2R category (E=ENV, L=LTG, M=MCH, B=PLB; see Table 3-1) eg "1" from the PRF-01) eg "2" from the MCH-21) (first numeric digit eg "0" from the PRF-01) provider (2=CalCERTS; 3=USERA 4=CHEERS; 5=EACS) evision level (alpha only: A=first Issuance; then (alpha only: A=first Issuance; then dwelling unit count (sequential 0 through 9) welling unit count (sequential 0 through 9) dwelling unit count (sequential 0 through 9) (second numeric digit building count (sequential 0 through 9) (sequential 0 through 9) ouilding count (sequential 0 through 9) (first numeric digit (eg 4th digit of year 2016) year (eg 3rd digit of year 2016) count (sequential 0 through 9) ount (sequential 0 through 9) (sequential 0 through 9) count (sequential 0 through 9) CF3R / NRCV category CF3R / NRCV number CF3R / NRCV number number CF1R number count 9,999,999 numbers numbers numbers numbers (note 2) (note 3) (note 4) (note 5) Certificate of Compliance Certificate of Installation Certificate of Building Dwelling Unit (note 7) CF3R use 0000 for CF1R use 000-000 for CF1R use 0000000 for CF1R and CE2R

Figure 3-2. Numbering Convention for CF1R, CF2R, CF3R, and NRCV Documents

Use only capitalized alpha digits; Omit use of the letter "O" to avoid confusion with the number Zero "0"; Omit use of the letter "I" to avoid confusion with the number One "1".

Note 1 (Figure 3-1): - CF1R worksheet count

- Reset to 001 for the first worksheet created for a new CF1R.
- Increment sequentially by 1 for each additional worksheet created for the CF1R.

Note 2 (Figure 3-2) - CF1R count:

- Reset to 0000001 for the first new CF1R registered beginning on January 01 of each calendar year.
- Increment sequentially by 1 for each additional new CF1R registered during the calendar year.

Note 3 (Figure 3-2) - building count:

- Reset to 000 when the CF1R number increments (i.e. reset to 000 for a building that uses a new CF1R number).
- For single family dwellings (buildings), use 000 for all dwelling units that use the CF1R.
- For multifamily buildings, use 001 for the first multifamily building that uses the CF1R, and increment sequentially by 1 for each additional multifamily building that uses the CF1R.
- For nonresidential buildings (NRCV document type):
 - Reset to 000 when the "CF1R" number increments (i.e. reset to 000 for a nonresidential project that uses a new "CF1R" number).
 - use 001 for the first building in the project, and increment sequentially by 1 for each additional building in the project that uses the "CF1R" number.

Note 4 (Figure 3-2) - dwelling unit count:

- Reset to 000 when the CF1R number increments (i.e. reset to 000 for a building that uses a new CF1R number).
- Reset to 000 when the building count increments (i.e. reset to 000 for each additional Multifamily building that uses the same CF1R).
- For single family dwellings use 001 for first dwelling unit, and increment sequentially by 1 for each additional single family dwelling that uses the CF1R.
- For multifamily buildings, use 001 for the first dwelling unit in the building, and increment sequentially by 1 for each additional dwelling in the building that uses the CF1R.
- For nonresidential buildings (NRCV document type),
 - o Reset to 000 when the "CF1R" number increments (i.e. reset to 000 for a nonresidential project that uses a new "CF1R" number)
 - Reset to 000 when the building count increments (i.e. reset to 000 for each additional nonresidential building that uses the same "CF1R" number)
 - o Use 001 for the first tenant unit in the building, and increment sequentially by 1 for each additional tenant unit in the building that uses the "CF1R" number.

Note 5 (Figure 3-2) - CF2R count:

- Reset to 000 when the CF1R number increments (i.e. reset to 000 for a building that uses a new CF1R number).
- Reset to 000 when the dwelling unit count increments (i.e. reset to 000 for a new dwelling unit in the building).
- Use 001 for the first CF2R in a dwelling unit, and increment sequentially by 1 for each additional CF2R in the dwelling unit.
- For nonresidential buildings (NRCV document type),
 - o Reset to 000 when the tenant unit count increments (i.e. reset to 000 for a new tenant unit in the building).
 - o Use 001 for the first system in the tenant unit, and increment sequentially by 1 for each additional system in the tenant unit.

Note 6 (Figure 3-2) - "CF1R" numbering for nonresidential building projects (NRCV document type):

- For newly constructed buildings, digits 5-6-7 = Z00.
- For alterations to existing buildings, digits 5-6-7=Y00.
- For all NRCV documents, digit 15=0.

Note 7 (Figure 3-2) - "CF2R" numbering for nonresidential building projects (NRCV document type):

- For all NRCV documents, digits 25-26-27=0.
- For all NRCV documents, digit 31=0.

The following provides example registration numbers and the interpretation of the significance of the digits used in the numbers as consistent with the conventions given in Table 3-1, Figure 3-2 and notes 1 through 7 above.

216-P010007321B-000-000-0000000-0000:

- Parent CF1R document
- CalCERTS Provider
- Year 2016
- Performance CF1R document (PRF-01)
- sequential number 7321,
- revision B

216-P010007321B-R01005A:

- CF1R worksheet document
- SRA-01 document associated with the parent CF1R document above
- Sequential number 005
- Revision A

216-P010007321B-000-001-M21005A-0000:

- CF2R document associated with the parent CF1R above
- Single family dwelling unit
- Dwelling unit number 1 for this CF1R parent
- CF2R-MCH-21 document
- CF2R sequential number 005 contained in dwelling unit 1
- Revision A

216-P010007321B-000-001-M21005A-M21C:

- CF3R document type associated with the CF2R document above
- MCH-21 document type
- Revision C

216-Z0000073220-002-004-0000020-M20B:

- CalCERTS Provider
- Year 2016
- Nonresidential building (NRCV document type)
- Newly constructed building
- "CF1R" sequential number 7322 for this project
- Building number 2 in project 7322
- Tenant unit number 4 in building number 2
- System number 2 in tenant unit number 4
- MCH-20 document
- Revision B

4 Electronic Signatures

4.1 Overview

Reference Joint Appendix JA7.6 describes the distinction between electronic and digital signature requirements. Digital signatures and digital certificate authorities are further described in Section 5 below. From Section JA7.2 definitions: electronic signature is a "computer data compilation of any symbol or series of symbols executed, adopted, or authorized by an individual to be the legally binding equivalent of the individual's handwritten signature." US 21 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Section 11.3. The electronic signature process for Title 24, Part 6, compliance documents is described in Reference Joint Appendix JA7.6.3.2.1 (Electronic Signature Capability) and JA7.6.3.2.3 (Signer Review and Signature Actions). Additional guidance for use of electronic signatures for registering Title 24, Part 6 compliance documents follows.

4.2 Establishing a User Account and Signature Authority

Anyone who wishes to sign Title 24, Part 6 compliance documents electronically using a HERS Provider Data Registry will be required to establish a user account with a Data Registry secured by a unique user name and password. Creating a user account requires the applicant to provide sufficient information to establish their identity with the Registry. Users who wish to sign compliance documents electronically must provide, at a minimum, the data that would have to be entered into each of the fields on the signature block for the compliance document. To be granted signature authority for certain document types, the applicant must also provide proof of possession of all requisite professional qualifications applicable to the scope contained on the compliance document to be signed. For example, if an HVAC contractor wants to register refrigerant charge verification documents, the HVAC contractor's C-20 license number would be required to be disclosed to the Data Registry, and this license number will be reported in the signature block when the contractor signs the document as the responsible person. The applicant may also provide a wet signature on the user account application that will be scanned electronically. The scanned image of the wet signature will be overlaid on the completed electronic compliance document in the signature field after the user activates an electronic signature for the document.

Once the user has established a user name and password to access a personal account with a Data Registry, signing actions will be attributed to the user account as identified by the account's unique user name and password.

When an authorized user elects to sign a document, a signing action should be required, such as clicking on a control (e.g. button or check box icon etc.) in the Data Registry user interface which then results in the Data Registry populating the signature block with the user's professional information, and an image of the wet signature.

Separate user accounts must be established with each Data Registry when more than one Data Registry is utilized by a user for registration of compliance documents.

4.3 Data Field Definitions for Signature Blocks

4.3.1 Electronic Images and Fonts Used for Electronic Signatures

Reference Joint Appendix JA7.6.3.2.1.3 requires authorized users to provide an electronic image of their handwritten signature to the Data Registry for use in displaying their electronic signature. At a minimum the Data Registry must make available functionality for use of an electronic (scanned) image of the user's wet signature. Other methods are allowed to be used if the Data Registry user interface provides the alternative signature creation functionality. Such alternative methods may allow use of a mouse or other pointing device to draw an electronic signature, or the Data Registry may elect to make available the option for a user to select a font representation of their handwritten signature.

4.3.2 Signature Block Data Validation

Data fields in signature blocks are not required to have values assigned to them when submitting XML to the Report Generator for publishing a PDF compliance document. However, including data values in signature block fields in the XML is allowable. Therefore, if values are assigned to the signature block data fields in the XML transmitted to the RG, the data must be valid in accordance with the schema for that signature block, otherwise the XML for that compliance document submitted to the Report Generator will fail validation.

4.3.3 Appending the Signature Block Data

The requirements for a Data Registry Provider to verify the unique professional information submitted by a user when applying for a signature authority is specified in JA7.6.3.2.1.2; additional guidance is described in Section 4.2. Populating the signature block with a user's unique professional information is described in JA7.6.3.2.3; additional guidance for appending the signature block data is given in Sections 4.4 and 4.5.

4.4 Electronic Signature Process Flow

The process for electronically signing a Title 24, Part 6, compliance document should include attention to the following guidance points for the process flow:

- a. When data entry into the Data Registry user interface (UI) has been completed for a compliance document, and the Documentation Author wishes to sign the document, the Data Registry must first call for and receive from the RG a PDF file report (PDF printout) of the completed compliance document. This makes available to the signer the ability to review the completed document prior to signing. As a prerequisite to making signing controls available to the documentation author signer, the Registry transmits a call to the Report Generator that includes all required XML data to complete the document. The Report Generator validates that data against the schema for that document and returns a PDF to the Data Registry.
- b. The Report Generator does not register the document. Registration procedures are conducted by the Data Registry by incorporating or appending signatures, registration numbers, date/time stamps, etc., to the completed and validated PDF received from the RG.
- c. The signing actions of responsible persons, documentation authors, or field technicians are not required to occur at the same point in time or at the same time as the data input.
- d. The identity of a responsible person signer is not required to be known to the documentation author.
- e. As required by JA7.6.3.2.3.4 when an authorized user signs a document, the Registry must provide a display of the compliance document that allows the user to access any part of the compliance document information for review, including a display of the document declaration statement.
- f. The documentation author must review the PDF file received from the Report Generator and then by performing a signing action, certify compliance with the declaration statements on the document.
- g. When the documentation author signs the document, the Data Registry automatically appends the documentation author's signature block information into the document XML data portion of the transmission package received from the Report Generator, and overlays the documentation author's signature image, and the documentation author's signature block information onto the documentation author portion of the signature block in the PDF.
- h. The Data Registry makes available to the responsible person the ability to view prior to signing, a copy of the completed PDF that was signed by the documentation author.
- i. The responsible person must review the PDF file received from the Report Generator and then by signing, certify compliance with the declaration statements on the document.

- j. When the responsible person (or authorized representative) signs the document, the Data Registry appends the responsible person's signature block information into the document XML data portion of the transmission package received from the Report Generator, and overlays the responsible person's signature image, and signature block information onto the responsible person's portion of the signature block in the PDF (see Section 4.5.2 for additional information on signatures given by authorized representatives of the responsible person on Certificates of Installation).
- k. The responsible person's signing action should also trigger the digital signing (by the Data Registry) of the completed document PDF file and also the digital signing of the XML data as described in Section 5 to complete the registration process. The completed registered transmission package should be a single file containing an embedded digitally signed PDF document file and also digitally signed XML data.

This process flow for electronically signing compliance documents is recommended to avoid sending XML data to the report generator multiple times for each document to populate the signature block fields for each signing action.

Transporting bitmap or graphical images of signatures to and from the Report Generator is not supported. The user's signature image in the signature block on completed compliance documents is expected to be overlaid on the PDF document signature block by the Data Registry when the user provides the signing action during registration of the PDF document.

4.5 Delegated Signatures and Authorized Representatives

4.5.1 Delegation of Signature Authority for Certificates of Installation

Section RA 2.5 of the 2016 Reference Residential Appendices states:

• The builder or subcontractor who is eligible under Division 3 of the Business and Professions Code to take responsibility for the construction or installation, or their authorized representative, shall provide an electronic signature to register the Certificate of Installation, to certify the information provided on the Certificate is true and correct, and confirm that the construction or installation complies with the requirements shown on the dwelling unit Certificate of Compliance that was approved by the enforcement agency.

The phrase "builder or subcontractor" in this context means contractors and subcontractors, including contractors holding various license classifications such as Class C-20-Warm-Air Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (Responsible Person).

Section 10-103(a)3 of the 2016 Standards states:

• **Delegation of Signature Authority.** Except where prohibited by law, including but not limited to any requirements under Division 3 of the Business and Professions Code, the

Responsible Person may delegate signature authority to third parties (*Authorized Representatives*) provided that there is a written agreement:

- i. Between the *Responsible Person* and the person to be designated as the *Authorized Representative*.
- ii. Specifying that the *Authorized Representative* may sign Certificates of Installation on behalf of the *Responsible Person*.
- iii. Specifying that the legal responsibility for construction or installation in the applicable classification for the scope of work specified on the Certificate of Installation document(s) remains with the Responsible Person.
- iv. That is signed by both the *Responsible Person* and the *Authorized Representative*.
- v. That is retained by the HERS Provider to which all compliance documents are submitted for the building to which the Certificate of Installation documentation pertains.
- vi. That is maintained in the HERS Provider Data Registry such that it is accessible for verification by, included but not limited to, the Energy Commission and enforcement agencies.

When the Standards require the Certificate of Installation to be registered, the responsible person must become an authorized user of the applicable Data Registry and must establish the applicable required signature authority with the Data Registry. Documentation meeting the requirements of Section 10-103(a)3 shown above in this subsection, that identifies the responsible person's designated authorized representative(s), must be submitted to the Data Registry Provider as prerequisite to granting authorized representatives signature authority. Authorized Representatives must also be authorized users of the Data Registry.

Data Registries must provide Energy Commission staff and enforcement agencies a user interface capability to generate reports that disclose the status of authorized representatives of responsible person users as required by Standards Section 10-103(a)3vi.

4.5.2 Signature Block Data for Delegated Signatures

When a responsible person's signing action on a Certificate of Installation is performed by an authorized representative of the responsible person, the information appended to the signature block XML data portion of the transmission package, and overlaid on the responsible person's signature block on the PDF (see Section 4.4 j) should be the responsible person's professional information – not the authorized representative's professional information. Additionally, the electronic signature appearance on the document should include a statement to the effect that the authorized representative's signature is provided on behalf of the responsible person.

The Data Registry should limit the availability of delegated signature functionality to only those users who have been designated as authorized representatives as described in Section 4.5.1.

5 Digital Signatures and Certificate Authorities

5.1 Overview

Digital signatures are used to certify the authenticity of a document and also to verify the authenticity and identity of document signers. Digital signatures also establish the state of the document at the time it was signed and make it possible to provide alerts to document recipients indicating whether or not the document has been changed since being signed. A digital signature is an electronic signature that incorporates cryptographic methods of originator authentication, allowing the identity of the signer and the integrity of the data to be verified. The regulations adopted by the Secretary of State that govern the use of digital signatures for use by public entities in California are found in the California Code of Regulations, Title 2, Division 7, Chapter 10 Digital Signatures, accessible using the following URL:

http://www.sos.ca.gov/administration/regulations/current-regulations/technology/digital-signatures/

As required by *Reference Joint Appendix* JA7.6.2.2.4, JA7.6.3.2.4, and JA7.7.1.4, when concluding the document registration procedure, the Data Registry must apply a digital signature to the electronically signed compliance document (PDF) using the Data Registry Provider's digital certificate issued by a certificate authority approved by the California Secretary of State.

The transmission package for the registered compliance document which contains the XML data corresponding to the information reported on the compliance document PDF must also be digitally signed, but use of a certificate authority approved by the California Secretary of State is not required for digitally signing the transmission package data.

Digital signatures for Title 24, Part 6 electronic compliance documents and data should conform to the applicable conventions described in Sections 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, and 5.6 below.

5.2 Digital Certificates and Certificate Authorities

Digital certificates protect against impersonation, certifying that a public key belongs to a specified entity. They are issued by a Certificate Authority. A digital certificate binds a public key to its owner, whether that owner is an individual, a software application, or some other entity. Digital certificates are also known as public key certificates, because they give assurances about the ownership of a public key when an asymmetric key scheme is used. A digital certificate contains the public key for an entity and is a statement that the public key belongs to that entity.

If public keys are sent directly by their owner to another entity, there is a risk that the message could be intercepted and the public key substituted with a different key. This is known as a "Man in the Middle Attack". The solution to this vulnerability is to exchange public keys through a trusted third-party, thus the user has a strong assurance that the public key is authentic. The trusted third-party, called a Certificate Authority (CA) incorporates the key into a digital certificate. Data Registry digital signatures for registering California Title 24, Part 6 compliance document PDF's must use a CA approved by the State of California. A list of approved digital signature certification authorities can be accessed using the following URL:

http://www.sos.ca.gov/administration/regulations/current-regulations/technology/digital-signatures/approved-certification-authorities

5.3 Document Components That Must Be Digitally Signed

At the conclusion of the document registration procedure, the compliance document PDF, and also the XML data corresponding to the information reported on the PDF are expected to be contained in a transmission package as described in Section 4.4. At such time as the Energy Commission may approve a document repository, then a copy of the completed transmission package is expected to be exported to the Energy Commission Document Repository as described in Section 3.1 and *Reference Joint Appendix JA7.7.1.4*. A copy of the completed transmission package is expected to be retained by the Data Registry.

When exporting the registered compliance document PDF or data, there are two digital signature use cases to consider.

Use Case 1: An authorized user of the Data Registry downloads a copy of a registered compliance document PDF and must verify the Provider's digital signature once the PDF is downloaded to the authorized user's computer. The user may also transmit the PDF file to others who will need to verify the Data Registry Provider's digital signature. These users do not want or need the XML data corresponding to the information reported for that compliance document.

Use Case 2: The Data Registry Provider exports a completed transmission package to a document repository or to someone who requested both the registered compliance document PDF and the XML data corresponding to the information reported on the PDF. Once received, the requestor will need to verify the authenticity of both the registered compliance document PDF and also the XML data contained in the completed transmission package.

5.3.1 Digital Signing Requirements for the Registered Compliance Document PDF

- a. The registered compliance document PDF must be digitally signed at the time the document is registered using the Data Registry Provider's digital certificate issued by a certificate authority approved by the California Secretary of State.
- b. Data Registries should extract the digitally signed compliance document PDF from the transmission package for export to a user when only the PDF is required by the user. It must be possible for the user to verify the PDF's digital signature by opening it with freeware such as Adobe Acrobat Reader
- c. If an export to a user of the registered compliance document PDF is contained in a transmission package, it must be possible for the user to extract the digitally signed PDF and verify the PDF's digital signature by opening it with freeware such as Adobe Acrobat Reader.

5.3.2 Digital Signing Requirements for the Transmission Package

- a. The transmission package must contain the compliance document PDF file that was digitally signed at the time the document was registered using the Data Registry Provider's digital certificate issued by a certificate authority approved by the California Secretary of State. If the transmission package is exported to a user, it must be possible for the user to extract the digitally signed PDF from the transmission package and verify the PDF's digital signature by opening it with freeware such as Adobe Acrobat Reader.
- b. The transmission package must contain the XML data corresponding to the information reported on the registered compliance document PDF.
- c. The transmission package should contain the data used to provide the input to the Title 24, Part 6 compliance software tool used to generate a registered performance Certificate of Compliance PDF contained in the transmission package.
- d. The entire contents of the transmission package must be digitally signed at the conclusion of the registration procedure signed independently of the digital signing of the compliance document PDF. The digital signing of the transmission package is not required to use a digital certificate issued by a certificate authority approved by the California Secretary of State
- e. To keep the XML data and the PDF report linked, the Data Registries must retain the entire digitally signed transmission package.

5.3.3 Digital Signature Appearance.

The signature appearance is how the signature is displayed to the user on the completed compliance document PDF. When the compliance document PDF is signed, the signature appearance becomes part of the signed document. It is not part of the signature.

5.3.3.1 The Content of the Digital Signature Appearance

Provide the following text in the digital signature appearance:

"Digitally signed by [Data Registry Provider's name]. This digital signature is provided to secure the content of this registered document, and in no way implies Registration Provider responsibility for the accuracy of the information."

Do not include any other information such as graphic(s), watermark(s), date, or time stamps with the digital signature appearance.

5.3.3.2 Placement of Digital Signature Appearance

Place the digital signature appearance once at the end of the compliance document, in a location that follows the responsible person's signature block.

Figure 5-1 describes the steps in the digital signing process and the digital verification process which involves generating a hash and then applying the encryption key.

Signing Verification Hash 101100110101 function Hash Data Encrypt hash Digitally signed data using signer's private key 111101101110 Signature 111101101110 Certificate Signature Decrypt Data using signer's public key Hash function Attach to data 101100110101 101100110101 Hash Hash If the hashes are equal, the signature is valid. Digitally signed data

Figure 5-1. Process Flow Diagram for Digitally Signing a Document, and Verifying the Digital Signature

5.4 Considerations for Data Registry Digital Certificate Solutions

5.4.1 Digital Certificates for use by Data Registry Providers

A digital certificate is attached to an electronic document to signify the sender's approval with their digital signature, a hash of the contents, and their public key for validation. A digital certificate also contains information such as the sender's name, the period for which the digital signature is valid, and the Certificate Authority (CA) that issued the digital certificate.

A CA issues digital certificates to a person or organization after verifying the information on their application. Since the initial development of digital signatures and digital certificates, companies and government agencies have implemented digital signature policies and published lists of approved CAs. California's Secretary of State publishes a list of approved CAs on their website accessible at:

http://www.sos.ca.gov/administration/regulations/current-regulations/technology/digital-signatures/approved-certification-authorities

Data Registry Providers are required to assign their digital signature to registered compliance documents (PDF's) using a digital certificate issued by a CA approved by the Secretary of State. Digital certificate solution options vary with the volume of digital signatures assigned annually. The following are examples of different digital certificate products from approved CAs.

5.4.2 Manual Signing

Most CAs offer solutions that require manual signing of digital certificates. Some have limits on the number of signatures (up to 5,000 annually) and prices range from \$400 to \$700 per year. These systems come with a USB stick that contains the digital certificate and processing software that includes time stamping each digital signature, so it will be valid even after the digital certificate expires. Companies with a limited number of signatures per year may sign each certificate manually; however for Data Registry Providers with 20,000 to 200,000 plus signatures per year, manual signing is not a practical solution.

5.4.3 Automatic Signing

CAs offer automated solutions, usually with unlimited signatures, for an annual fee plus the purchase of computer hardware that contains the digital certificate and processes digital signature requests including the time stamping. CAs who are partners of Adobe's Certified Document Services (CDS) program are required to use hardware that is compliant with the NIST computer security standard FIPS 140-2. This is usually referred to as the Hardware Security Module (HSM) and comes in two forms. For systems that have just one server, an internal PCI card is the hardware solution. For systems that have multiple application servers, the HSM is an external appliance.

5.4.4 Typical Vendor Pricing

Because the registered and signed compliance documents are in PDF format, and the digital signature must be verifiable using freeware such as Adobe Acrobat Reader, CAs who are on the Adobe Approved Trust List (AATL) are likely candidates for Data Registry Providers to consider; however, the candidate must also be on the Secretary of State's list of approved CAs. The Energy Commission does not recommend or endorse any CA, but in order to demonstrate a pricing example for digital signatures, the following information is provided.

One CA offers an automated solution that provides unlimited digital signatures for \$15,000 per year. Their single server PCI card based HSM ranges from \$5,000 to \$7,000. The multiple server external appliance based HSM ranges from \$12,000 to \$15,000. Applying this pricing to a full service Data

Registry with approximately 200,000 signatures per year, the cost per registered compliance document would be \$0.15 the first year, and \$0.075 each year after that.

5.4.5 California Secretary of State Approved CAs and Adobe's Approved Trust List of CAs

CAs on the California Secretary of State list offer various services, and some specialize in providing services to government agencies. Refer to Table 5-1 below for a comparison of approved CA's. Those CAs who are also on Adobe's Approved Trust List (AATL) of organizations are identified in the second column. Adobe states the AATL members provide certificates that enable creation of trusted digital signatures whenever the signed document is opened in Adobe Reader or Acrobat. The information in Table 5-1 is current as of September, 2015.

Table 5-1 California Secretary of State List of Approved Certificate Authorities

California Secretary of State list of Approved CAs	CAs also on Adobe Approved Trust List (AATL)
http://www.sos.ca.gov/administration/regulation	https://helpx.adobe.com/acrobat/kb/approved-trust-
s/current-regulations/technology/digital- signatures/approved-certification-authorities	list1.html
Comodo Certification Authority	
DigiCert, Inc.	DigiCert, Inc.
DocuSign, Corporation	
Entrust, Inc.	Entrust, Inc.
Esignit.org	
GeoTrust, Inc.	
GlobalSign, Inc.	GlobalSign, Inc.
IdenTrust, Inc.	
Thawte, Inc.	
Symantec Corporation	Symantec Corporation

5.5 **CBECC Software Output Data Security and Authentication for the Performance Certificate of Compliance**

The Residential and Nonresidential CBECC Compliance Manager-based software (compliance software) uses digital signing when generating analysis data for submission to the Report Generator

for creating the Certificate of Compliance. Each version of the compliance software employs a unique RSA algorithm-based public/private key pair to sign the data prior to sending it to the Report Generator.

When transmitting data to the RG, the compliance software communicates using SSL (Secure Sockets Layer-HTTPS) security technology to encrypt the communication. The RG will only accept HTTPS requests.

In addition to this basic authentication, the signed data is utilized to determine a watermarking status for compliance documents. Thus, in addition to the signed analysis output data, the compliance software sends parameters that the RG uses to determine how to process a request. These parameters include a "hash digest" or fixed length of arbitrary data that is based on the specific content of the analysis data; also the public key for the signature; plus a number of additional tokens. The RG reads the public key and compares the additional tokens to authenticate the connection made by the software. Once authenticated, the RG verifies the signature, processes the data, and may apply a watermark depending on the results of the verification.

5.6 Report Generator Output Data Security and Authentication for the Performance Certificate of Compliance

The RG employs XML digital signatures so that the Certificate of Compliance Registration Package produced by the RG can be verified by an approved Data Registry, thus the Data Registries must ensure that both the data and PDF documents used for registration have not been tampered with prior to submission to the Data Registry. This verification is accomplished using Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) that employs a pair of public/private keys.

The RG, using a secure private key, creates a hash, or fixed length of arbitrary data, that is based on the specific content of the data that has been processed. Any change made to the data being signed would result in a different hash value if that changed data were to be signed again using the same private key. This hash is the signature for that data.

The signed data can be verified by using the public key associated with the signature. Because the private key used to sign the data is secret, PKI uses the public key to verify that the data matches the signature provided. Data Registry Providers are given the public key that can be used to verify signed data.

The XML signing uses an "enveloped" signature, meaning that the signature is included in an XML element inside the data itself.

6 Document Configuration Rules

6.1 Overview

High level document configuration requirements are specified in 2016 Reference Joint Appendix JA7. Section JA7.5.6 requires that Data Registries shall be capable of tracking all compliance documentation and maintaining the correct associations between related documents, including revisions and completion statuses for all documents within a building project. Section JA7.5.6.1 from 2016 Reference Joint Appendix JA7 is copied into Section 6.2.1 below. Additional guidance for completion of the Project Status Report is given in Section 6.2.2.

6.2 Project Status Reports

6.2.1 Project Status Report Requirements specified in 2016 Reference Joint Appendix JA7.

6.2.1.1 Project Status Reports (from JA7.5.6.1)

The status of completion of a project shall be reported by the Data Registry.

The Data Registry shall determine the documents required for a project based on the Certificate of Compliance and maintain a summary that reflects the current status of completion of the required documents and shall be readily accessible to authorized users of the Data Registry. Access to the report shall be facilitated by use of search parameters relevant to the project as listed in Sections JA7.5.6.1.1 and JA7.5.6.1.2.

Enforcement Agencies may be authorized to enter notations into project records in Data Registries to communicate plan check and field inspection information to builders, designers, installers and raters.

The project status report shall be made available in a printable format.

Minimum information requirements for the project status report shall include the following:

6.2.1.2 Project Status Report Information for Residential Projects (from JA7.5.6.1.1)

- a. Project name.
- b. Project location (or address).
- c. Listing of the Certificate of Compliance documents required; date registered (or indicate not complete if the document record has been started but is not yet registered); registration number.

- d. Listing of the Certificate of Installation documents required; date registered (or indicate not complete if the document record has been started but is not yet registered); registration number.
- e. Listing of the Certificate of Verification documents required; date registered or indicate not complete if the document record has been started but is not yet registered); registration number.
- f. Listing of the mandatory measure options required; options selected (refers to the Certificate of Installation and Certificate of Verification documentation).

6.2.1.3 Project Status Report Information for Nonresidential Projects (from JA7.5.6.1.2):

Note: Nonresidential Document registration is contingent upon approval of a nonresidential Data Registry by the Commission.

- a. Project name.
- b. Project location (or address).
- c. Listing of the Certificate of Compliance documents required; date registered (or indicate not complete if the document record has been started but is not yet registered); registration number.
- d. Listing of the Certificate of Installation documents required; date registered (or indicate not complete if the document record has been started but is not yet registered); registration number.
- e. Listing of the Certificate of Acceptance documents required; date registered (or indicate not complete if the document record has been started but is not yet registered); registration number.
- f. Listing of the Certificate of Verification documents required; date registered (or indicate not complete if the document record has been started but is not yet registered); registration number.

6.2.2 Additional Guidance for Producing Residential Project Status Reports

6.2.2.1 Mandatory Measure Compliance Alternatives Determined at Installation Phase This section provides additional guidance for the topic identified in section 6.2.1.2 f above.

When a mandatory requirement allows for compliance alternatives to be determined at the time of installation by the installing contractor, the Project Status Report cannot determine which compliance documents will be required for those features, if based only on the information given on the Certificate of Compliance.

Example Use Case - Compliance with Standards Section 150.0(m)13:

a. The mandatory requirements in Section 150.0(m)13B for verification of ducted cooling system airflow rate and fan efficacy provides an exception which allows for use of an alternative compliance method when installation of a duct design that conforms to Table 150.0-B or Table 150.0-C was used. Thus at the time of installation of the space conditioning system, the installer must select one of these options for compliance. Until the installing contractor selects an option for compliance and registers the applicable Installation Certificate (CF2R-MCH-01), the Data Registry will be unable to determine whether a MCH-22 and MCH-23 will be required to document the airflow rate and fan efficacy measurements, or otherwise whether a MCH-28 will be required to document the alternative duct design compliance option specified by Table 150.0-B or C.

Generally: When a Certificate of Compliance is registered for a project and the subsequent Certificate of Installation and Certificate of Verification compliance documents for a feature cannot be determined until after installation of the feature, the Project Status Report should disclose the optional compliance choice(s) that must be determined by the installer at installation. After the installer determines the method of compliance and registers the applicable Certificate of Installation, the Project Status Report should be updated to report the project's full set of compliance document requirements consistent with the installer's compliance option choice.

Continuation of the 150.0(m)13B Example Use Case:

- b. After a Certificate of Compliance for the project is registered, but prior to registration of a CF2R-MCH-01 Certificate of Installation, the Project Status Report should indicate two options are available for compliance for the system; either a MCH-22 and MCH-23 will be required or, alternatively, a MCH-28 will be required.
- c. After a CF2R-MCH-01 for the dwelling is registered, if the MCH-01 determines airflow rate and fan efficacy verification will be documented for the system, the Project Status Report should indicate a MCH-22 and MCH-23 will be required. Otherwise, if the MCH-01 determines that the alternative compliance method using the Table 150.0-B or Table 150.0-C duct design was used, then the Project Status Report should indicate a MCH-28 will be required.

6.2.2.2 Reporting Non-default Data Inputs

To streamline data entry for project compliance documents, many data fields have specified a default value that is expected to be correct for most project documentation situations. The user may leave the default value unchanged if it is correct, thus the user should not have to perform any data entry actions for these fields if the default value is correct.

When Compliance Document data field rules allow overriding a default value, and when the user elects to override that default value, the Project Status Report should include an advisory message describing the:

- Data field name/identification for the overridden data.
- Default value for the data field.
- New value that was input as an alternative to the default value for the data field.

Allowing a user to override a default value may simplify the completion of project compliance documents by allowing the users the flexibility to avoid having to make revisions to parent documents when reporting features that are inconsistent with specifications on parent documents, but are nonetheless still in compliance with the Standards.

Data Registry staff should not be required to determine whether the overridden/new data value complies with the Standards as part of the document registration process. The enforcement agency review of the project documentation at final inspection, or HERS quality assurance procedures, may (or may not) result in determinations/directives to revise one or more of the affected compliance documents or make changes to the feature(s) that were installed.

Example Use Case:

- a. The CF1R-PRF-01 specifies a single-zone ducted space cooling system with a single-speed condensing unit; the builder upgrades the dwelling to install a multi-zone ducted space cooling system with no bypass duct and a multi-speed compressor.
- b. On the CF2R-MCH-01 for the dwelling, the values in D09 and D10 must be overridden to accurately report the space conditioning system installed is Zonally Controlled and the Condenser is Multi-Speed.
- c. On the project Summary Report for the CF2R-MCH-01 the following messages must be reported:

Section D Field 09 Default Value Overridden:

- Default Value = Not Zonal
- Entered Value = Zonally Controlled

Section D Field 10 Default Value Overridden:

- Default Value = Single-Speed
- Entered Value = Multi-Speed
- d. An enforcement agency or HERS rater review of the overridden data finds that the compliance requirements for the Zonally Controlled system are the same as the requirements for the Not

Zonal system. Since the compliance requirements are the same for the substitution, there is no need to revise the CF1R-PRF-01.

6.2.2.3 Delayed HERS Verification of Refrigerant Charge

a. Excerpt from RA2.4.4:

"If necessary to avoid delay of approval of dwelling units completed when outside temperatures are below 55°F, the enforcement agency may approve compliance with the refrigerant charge verification requirements when installers have used the Weigh-in Charging Method described in Reference Residential Appendix RA3, Section RA3.2.3.1 and have not used the Section RA3.2.3.2 option for HERS verification compliance. This approval will be on the condition that installers submit to the enforcement agency a registered Certificate of Installation that includes a signed declaration indicating agreement to return to correct refrigerant charge if a HERS Rater determines at a later time when the outside temperature is 55°F or above, that correction is necessary. Installers must also notify homeowners that their systems have not had their charge verified. The HERS Provider shall track these projects to ensure a HERS Rater conducts the required refrigerant charge verification for all such systems."

b. Excerpt from Certificate of Installation CF2R-MCH-25c for the Weigh-in Charging Procedure; Reference: Section F - Additional Requirements; field 04:

"When applicable and if necessary to avoid delay of approval of dwelling units completed when outside temperatures are below 55°F, the enforcement agency may approve compliance with the refrigerant charge verification requirements based on registration of this CF2R-MCH-25, documenting use of the RA3.2.3.1 HVAC Installer Weigh-In Charging Procedure when the optional Section RA3.2.3.2 HERS Rater Observation of Weigh-In Charging Procedure is not used. As condition for such enforcement agency approval, the responsible person's signature on this compliance document affirms the installer agrees to return to correct refrigerant charge if a HERS Rater determines at a later time, when the outside temperature is 55°F or greater, that refrigerant charge correction is necessary."

c. Additional guidance for HERS Provider tracking and follow-up communications:

In order for the HERS Provider Data Registry to track these conditionally approved cold weather refrigerant charge verifications, and to ensure a HERS Rater conducts the required refrigerant charge verification when the outdoor air temperature is warmer, the Provider must be informed that the dwelling was approved at final inspection based on registration of only a CF2R-MCH-25, documenting use of the RA3.2.3.1 installer weigh-in charging procedure as allowed by RA2.4.4.

Note: there are no explicit requirements in the Standards or in the Reference Appendices that direct the enforcement agency to disclose to the HERS Provider Data Registry any information about a project's building permit status, or the status of a required refrigerant charge verification. Therefore if the enforcement agency does not notify the Data Registry that a building was approved based on registration of only the CF2R-MCH-25, and if the required CF3R-MCH-25 has not been registered to complete the full set of required project documentation, it may be necessary for the Data Registry staff to follow up with the enforcement agency to determine the status of the building permit, and the status of the refrigerant charge verification for the building to determine whether refrigerant charge verification tracking is needed.

d. Additional guidance for Data Registry Project Status Reporting for the necessary RA2.4.4 follow-up:

The Data Registry requirements in *Reference Joint Appendix* JA7.5.6.1 state: "enforcement agencies may be authorized to enter notations into project records in data registries to communicate plan check and field inspection information to builders, designers, installers, and raters."

Thus the Data Registry should make available data fields in the Project Status Report that enable enforcement agency persons, or HERS Raters, or Data Registry staff to flag a CF2R-MCH-25c for the project as requiring HERS verification at a later time when the weather is warmer, when the enforcement agency has approved the dwelling based on registration of only a CF2R-MCH-25. The Data Registry should also make available the capability for users to enter notes that provide additional information useful for determining how and when the needed follow-up HERS verification should be conducted, and if applicable, who should be contacted to perform the follow-up HERS verification.

e. Additional Guidance for Data Registry follow-up communications for prompting for HERS verification according to RA2.4.4:

Once the Data Registry has set a flag to indicate that a follow-up HERS verification is required, the Data Registry can be configured to automatically distribute reminder communications to the appropriate persons at predetermined time(s) or when predetermined conditions such as warmer weather are met.

6.3 **General Configuration Rules**

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document	,	
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF1R-NCB-	Prescriptive	Residential Newly Constructed	Prompt user to select compliance method and
01-E	Certificate of	Buildings, and Additions Greater	project scope.
	Compliance	Than 1,000 ft ² (Prescriptive)	
			If compliance method is prescriptive and
			project scope is newly constructed building or
			prescriptive newly constructed addition
			greater than 1,000 ft², then require one CF1R-
			NCB-01 for the building.
			The CF1R-NCB-01 is applicable to single family
			and multifamily buildings.
CF1R-ADD-	Prescriptive	Residential Building Additions less	Prompt user to select compliance method and
01-E	Certificate of	than 1,000 ft ² (Prescriptive)	project scope.
	Compliance		
			If compliance method is prescriptive and
			project scope is newly constructed addition
			less than or equal to 1,000 ft ² , then require
			one CF1R-ADD-01 for the building.
			The CF1R-ADD-01 is applicable to single family
			and multifamily buildings.

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF1R-ALT-	Prescriptive	Residential Building Alterations	Prompt user to select compliance method and
01-E	Certificate of	(Prescriptive)	project scope.
	Compliance		
			If compliance method is prescriptive and
			project scope is alteration to one or more
			building components including an alteration to
			a space conditioning system, then require one
			CF1R-ALT-01 for the building.
			The CF1R-ALT-01 is applicable to single family
			and multifamily buildings.
			If the alteration is limited to only space
			conditioning system(s), then instead require
			use of the CF1R-ALT-02 which is applicable to
			only space conditioning system alterations.

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF1R-ALT- 02-E	Prescriptive Certificate of	HVAC Alterations	Prompt user to select compliance method and project scope.
	Compliance		
			If compliance method is prescriptive and
			project scope is limited to alterations to space
			conditioning systems contained in a single family dwelling unit (heating systems, cooling
			systems, duct systems),
			then require one CF1R-ALT-02 for the single family dwelling unit.
			Elseif compliance method is prescriptive, and a
			CF1R-ALT-01 or CF1R-ADD-01 are used for the
			project, and the building type is single family,
			then require one CF2R-ALT-02 for the single
			family dwelling identified on the CF1R that
			requires installation or alteration of a space conditioning system.
			Elseif compliance method is prescriptive, and a
			CF1R-ALT-01 or CF1R-ADD-01 are used for the
			project, and the building type is multifamily,
			then require one CF2R-ALT-02 for each
			dwelling unit in the multifamily building
			identified on the CF1R that requires
			installation or alteration of a space
			conditioning system.

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF1R-ENV-	Prescriptive	Area Weighted Average	Prompt the user to declare whether they need
02-E	Certificate of	Calculation Worksheet	to use an area weighted average to meet any
	Compliance		of the mandatory U-values or SHGC values.
			User elects to register CF1R-ENV-02 when an
			area weighted average value is required to be
			calculated to demonstrate overall envelope
			compliance when a non-compliant value for an
			envelope feature is entered on the CF1R for
			the project.
			This worksheet is used to calculate the area-
			weighted average U-factors for building
			envelope features such as walls, roofs, floors,
			mass, and fenestration/glazing U-factors or
			Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) values for
			prescriptive compliance.
CF1R-ENV-	Prescriptive	Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)	If the CF1R for the project is one of the
03-E	Certificate of	Worksheet	following prescriptive CF1R types:
	Compliance		CF1R-NCB-01
			CF1R-ALT-01
			CF1R-ADD-01
			and the value for Exterior Shading Device ≠
			"none";
			then require one CF1R-ENV-03 for the project.
CF1R-ENV-	Prescriptive	Cool Roof and SRI Worksheet	If the CF1R for the project is one of the
04-E	Certificate of		following prescriptive CF1R types:
	Compliance		CF1R-NCB-01
			CF1R-ALT-01
			CF1R-ADD-01
			Require one CF1R-ENV-04 for each roofing
			feature listed on the CF1R that lists a value for
			proposed SRI.

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document	2016 Compliance Documents an	
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF1R-PLB-	Prescriptive	Hydronic Heating System	If the CF1R for the project is one of the
01-E	Certificate of	Worksheet	following prescriptive CF1R types:
	Compliance		CF1R-NCB-01
			CF1R-ALT-01
			CF1R-ADD-01
			CF1R-ALT-02,
			and the heating system type identified on the
			CF1R is one of the following types:
			*hydronic;
			*combined hydronic
			*hydronic+forced air;
			*combined hydronic+forced air;
			then require one CF1R-PLB-01 for each of the
			hydronic systems listed on the CF1R.
CF1R-SRA-	Prescriptive	Solar Ready Buildings	Require one CF1R-SRA-01 doc for every newly
01-E	Certificate of		constructed single family dwelling, and one
	Compliance		CF1R-SRA-01 for every newly constructed low-
			rise multifamily building.
CF1R-SRA-	Prescriptive	Minimum Solar Zone Area	When CF1R-SRA-02 is required by CF1R-SRA-
02-E	Certificate of	Worksheet	01, provide one CF1R-SRA-02 for each building.
	Compliance		
CF1R-STH-	Prescriptive	OG 300 Solar Water Heating	When the CF1R-NCB-01 indicates requirement
01-E	Certificate of	System Worksheet	for Solar Heated Domestic Hot Water heating
	Compliance		or the CF1R-PRF-01 indicates requirement for
			compliance credit for Solar Heated Domestic
			Hot Water heating, query the user to provide
			the rating methodology from Solar Rating and
			Certification Corporation either OG300 or
			OG100. If the user selects OG300 compliance
			shall require use of one CF1R-STH-01 for each
			solar water heating system installed.

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF1R-STH-	Prescriptive	OG 100 Solar Water Heating	When the CF1R-NCB-01 indicates requirement
02-E	Certificate of	System Worksheet (California F-	for Solar Heated Domestic Hot Water heating
	Compliance	Chart)	or the CF1R-PRF-01 indicates requirement for
			compliance credit for Solar Heated Domestic
			Hot Water heating, query the user to provide
			the rating methodology from Solar Rating and
			Certification Corporation either OG300 or
			OG100. If the user selects OG100 compliance
			shall require use of one CF1R- STH-02 for each
			solar water heating system installed.
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Fenestration Installation	If the CF1R specifies fenestration features,
01-E	Installation		require one CF2R-ENV-01 for each CF1R.
			Elseif the CF1R does not specify fenestration
			features, a CF2R-ENV-01 is not required.
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Insulation Installation	If the CF1R specifies compliance for insulation
03-E	Installation		features, require one CF2R-ENV-03 for each
			CF1R.
			Elseif the CF1R does not specify insulation
			features, a CF2R-ENV-02 is not required.
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Roofing; Cool Roofs	If the CF1R specifies compliance for Radiant
04-E	Installation		Barrier features, require one CF2R-ENV-04 for
			each CF1R.
			Elseif the CF1R does not specify Radiant Barrier
			features, a CF2R-ENV-04 is not required.

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	When the CF1R indicates requirement for
20a-H	Installation		Envelope Leakage HERS verification for the
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Single-Point Test with Manual	dwelling, compliance shall require use of any
20a-H	Verification	Meter	one of the applicable ENV-20 variants (a, b, c,
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	d, e).
20b-H	Installation		
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Single-Point Test with Automatic	
20b-H	Verification	Meter	
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
20c-H	Installation		
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Multi-Point Test	
20c-H	Verification		
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
20d-H	Installation		
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Repeated Single Point with	
20d-H	Verification	Manual Meter	
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
20e-H	Installation		
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Repeated Single Point with	
20e-H	Verification	Automatic Meter	

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

D	D	2010 Compliance Documents and	
Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Quality Insulation Installation (QII)	When the CF1R indicates a requirement for QII
21-H	Verification	Air Infiltration Sealing	HERS verification for the dwelling, compliance
		Framing Stage for Batt, Loose Fill,	shall be demonstrated using all of the QII HERS
		and SPF	verification compliance docs that are
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Quality Insulation Installation (QII)	applicable to the dwelling (CF3R-ENV-21, 22,
22-H	Verification	Air Infiltration Sealing	23, 24).
		Ceiling/Roof Deck	Upon Registration of a CF1R that indicates a
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Quality Insulation Installation (QII)	requirement for QII verification, the Data
23-H	Verification		Registry Provider shall notify and require the
		Insulation Stage	builder to report to the Data Registry which QII
		Quality Insulation Installation (QII)	docs are applicable to the dwelling. The Data
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Air Infiltration Sealing	Registry Provider shall also notify and require
24-H	Verification		the builder to coordinate with the HERS Rater
		Framing Stage for SIP and ICF	to schedule the required verifications at the
			applicable stages of construction. The HERS
			Rater shall verify that all applicable QII docs
			have been used.
CF3R-EXC-	Certificate of	HERS Verification for Existing	When credit for existing conditions is used on
20-H	Verification	Conditions for performance	the CF1R, as condition for CF1R registration, an
		compliance for alterations.	EXC-20 that verifies the existing condition
		Required as prerequisite to	claimed on the CF1R shall first be registered.
		registration of a CF1R-PRF for an	
		altered dwelling.	

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

	2010 Compliance Documents and TIENS Features		
Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF2R-LTG- 01-E	Certificate of Installation	Lighting - Single Family Dwellings	If building type on CF1R = single family, then if scope on CF1R = Newly Constructed Building, then require one CF2R-LTG-01 per dwelling unit else prompt the user to declare whether the scope of the project includes lighting, then if scope includes lighting, then require one CF2R-LTG-01 for the dwelling unit
			else CF2R-LTG-01 is not required.
CF2R-LTG- 02-E	Certificate of Installation	Lighting - Multifamily Dwellings	If building type on CF1R = multifamily, then if scope on CF1R=Newly Constructed Building, then require one CF2R-LTG-02 for each dwelling unit;
			else prompt the user to declare whether the scope of the project includes lighting, then
			if scope includes lighting, then require one CF2R-LTG-02 for each dwelling unit
			else CF2R-LTG-02 is not required.

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	HVAC Systems, Ducts and Fans	If CF1R type = CF1R-PRF, then
01a-E	Installation		require one MCH-01a for each dwelling unit for
		for Performance Compliance	which there are HVAC system compliance
			requirements given on the CF1R.
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	HVAC Systems, Ducts and Fans	If CF1R type = CF1R-ALT-02, then
01b-E	Installation		require one MCH-01b for each dwelling unit
		for Prescriptive Alterations	for which there are HVAC system compliance
			requirements given on the CF1R-ALT-02 (refer
			also to the rules for configuration of the CF1R-
			ALT-02 above).
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	HVAC Systems, Ducts and Fans	If CF1R type = CF1R-NCB, then
01c-E	Installation	for Prescriptive Newly Constructed	require one MCH-01c for each dwelling unit for
		Buildings	which there are HVAC system compliance
			requirements given on the CF1R.
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Whole House Fan	For single family projects in Climate Zones 8, 9,
02-E	Installation		10, 11, 12, 13, 14; if certificate of compliance
			type is prescriptive (ALT, ADD, NCB), then
			require one CF2R-MCH-02 for the dwelling.
			Elseif the Certificate of Compliance type is
			performance (PRF), then
			if ventilation cooling system type from the
			CF1R is whole house fan, then require one
			CF2R-MCH-02 for the dwelling;
			else, CF2R-MCH-02 is not required for the dwelling.
			Note: the whole-house fan requirements are
			not applicable to multifamily buildings, thus
			CF2R-MCH-02 docs are not applicable to
			multifamily dwellings.

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Evaporative Coolers	Require one CF2R-MCH-04 for each
04-E	Installation		evaporative cooling system installed in a
			dwelling unit when the Cooling System Type
			given on the CF2R-MCH-01 is one of the
			following types:
			*evaporative - direct
			*evaporative - indirect
			*evaporative – indirect-direct
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Duct Leakage Measurement	When MCH-20 is required by MCH-01, provide
20a-H	Installation		one MCH-20 for each space conditioning
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	New System	system.
20a-H	Verification		
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Duct Leakage Measurement	
20b-H	Installation		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Low Leakage Ducts in Conditioned	
20b-H	Verification	Space Compliance Credit;	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Duct Leakage Measurement	
20c-H	Installation		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Low Leakage Air-Handling Units	
20c-H	Verification		
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Duct Leakage Measurement	
20d-H	Installation		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Altered (Existing) System	
20d-H	Verification		
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Duct Leakage Measurement	
20e-H	Installation		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Sealing of All Accessible Leaks	
20e-H	Verification		
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Duct Location Verification	When MCH-21 is required by MCH-01, provide
21-H	Installation		one MCH-21 for each space conditioning
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		system.
21-H	Verification		

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document	2016 Compliance Documents an	
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Forced Air System Fan Efficacy	When MCH-22 is required by MCH-01, provide
22a-H	Installation	(Watt/cfm)	one MCH-22 for each space conditioning
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		system.
22a-H	Verification	Single Zone Systems or Zonally	
		Controlled Systems with All Zones	
		Calling	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Forced Air System Fan Efficacy	
22b-H	Installation	(Watt/cfm)	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		
22b-H	Verification	Zonally Controlled Systems in	
		Every Zonal Control Mode	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Forced Air System Airflow Rate	When MCH-23 is required by MCH-01, provide
23a-H	Installation	(cfm/ton)	one MCH-23 for each space conditioning
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		system.
23a-H	Verification	Single Zone Systems or Zonally	
		Controlled Systems with All Zones	
		Calling	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Forced Air System Airflow Rate	
23b-H	Verification	(cfm/ton)	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		
23b-H	Verification	Zonally Controlled Systems in	
		Every Zonal Control Mode -	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Forced Air System Airflow Rate	
23c-H	Verification		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Alternative Compliance	
23c-H	Verification	(best-that-I-can-do)	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Forced Air System Airflow Rate	
23d-H	Installation		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Measurement Only (CFM)	
23d-H	Verification		
		Single Zone Systems or Zonally	
		Controlled Systems with All Zones	
		Calling	

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	MCH-24 doc only used if called for by MCH-27
24a-H	Installation	Worksheet	docs.
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		
24a-H	Verification	Single-Point Test with Manual	
		Meter	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
24b-H	Installation	Worksheet	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		
24b-H	Verification	Single-Point Test with Automatic	
		Meter	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
24c-H	Installation	Worksheet	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		
24c-H	Verification	Multi-Point Test	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
24d-H	Installation	Worksheet	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		
24d-H	Verification	Repeated Single Point with	
		Manual Meter	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
24e-H	Installation	Worksheet	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		
24e-H	Verification	Repeated Single Point with	
		Automatic Meter	

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Refrigerant Charge Verification	When MCH-25 is required by MCH-01, provide
25a-H	Installation		one MCH-25 for each space conditioning
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Superheat Method	system.
25a-H	Verification	(Standard Charge Procedure)	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Refrigerant Charge Verification	
25b-H	Installation		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Sub-cooling Method	
25b-H	Verification	(Standard Charge Procedure)	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Refrigerant Charge Verification	
25c-H	Installation		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Weigh-in Charging Procedure	
25c-H	Verification		
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Refrigerant Charge Verification -	
25d-H	Installation	Fault Indicator Display (FID)	
		(embedded in the	
		CF2R MCH-25a,b,e)	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Refrigerant Charge Verification	
25d-H	Verification	Charge Indicator Display (CID)	
		(standalone CF3R-MCH-25d)	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Refrigerant Charge Verification	
25e-H	Installation		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Winter Setup	
25e-H	Verification		
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Refrigerant Charge Verification -	
25f-E	Installation	Packaged System Manufacturer	
		Refrigerant Charge Certification	
		(CF2R only for the f variant)	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Rated Space Conditioning System	When MCH-26 is required by MCH-01, provide
26-H	Installation	Equipment Verification	one MCH-26 for each space conditioning
			system.
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		
26-H	Verification		
		_	

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Mechanical Ventilation	When MCH-27 is required by MCH-01, provide
27a-H	nstallation		one MCH-27 for the dwelling unit.
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Continuous Whole-Building	
27a-H	/erification	Mechanical Ventilation Airflow	Note: the MCH-01b does not report
			requirements for MCH-27 docs, thus if parent
		Fan Vent Rate Method	is MCH-01b, then MCH27 is not required for
	Certificate of	Mechanical Ventilation	the dwelling unit.
27b-H	nstallation		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Continuous Whole-Building	
27b-H	/erification	Mechanical Ventilation Airflow	
CESP MCH	2 - 1.0 1 0	Total Vent Rate Method	
		Mechanical Ventilation	
	nstallation	Intermittent Whole Building	
		Intermittent Whole-Building Mechanical Ventilation Airflow	
27c-H \	/erification		
		Fan Vent Rate Method	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Mechanical Ventilation	
27d-H	nstallation		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Intermittent Whole-Building	
27d-H	/erification	Mechanical Ventilation Airflow	
		Total Vent Rate Method	
		Return Duct And Filter Grille	When MCH-28 is required by MCH-01, provide
	nstallation	Design According to Tables 150.0-	one MCH-28 for each space conditioning
	Certificate of	B or C	system according to the MCH-01.
	/erification		
		Supply Duct Surface Area and R-	When MCH-29 is required by MCH-01, provide
29-H I	nstallation	Value;	one MCH-29 for each space conditioning
			system according to the MCH-01.
		Buried Ducts;	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		
29-H \	/erification	Deeply Buried Ducts	

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF2R-MCH- 30-H CF3R-MCH- 30-H	Certificate of Installation Certificate of Verification	Central Fan Ventilation Cooling Systems compliance credit	When the CF1R-PRF indicates a Central Fan Ventilation Cooling System (VCS) was used, require one MCH-30 for each Central Fan VCS installed in the dwelling.
CF2R-PLB- 01-E	Certificate of Installation	Multifamily Central Hot Water System Distribution - NON-HERS	If the building type is multifamily, and the value for Central DHW System Distribution Type on the CF1R ≠ N/A (value ≠ none) and value is not a HERS-verified distribution type, then require one CF2R-PLB-01 for the building; else if the value for Central DHW System Distribution Type on the CF1R = N/A (none), then the CF2R-PLB-01 is not required.
			The CF2R-PLB-01 is not applicable to single family dwelling units.
CF2R-PLB- 02-E	Certificate of Installation	Single Dwelling Unit Hot Water System Distribution - NON-HERS	If the Building Type given on the CF1R is multifamily, require one CF2R-PLB-02 for each dwelling unit in the building that has a water heating system with a non-HERS-verified distribution type value for Dwelling Unit DHW System Distribution Type;
			Elseif the Building Type given on the CF1R is single family require one CF2R-PLB-02 for the dwelling unit if the dwelling unit contains a water heating system with a non-HERS-verified distribution type value for Dwelling Unit DHW System Distribution Type;
			Elseif the dwelling does not have a water heating system, a CF2R-PLB-02 is not required.

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document		
Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
Certificate of Installation	Pool and Spa Systems	Prompt the user to declare whether the scope of the project includes installation of a new pool or spa, or installation of replacement pool or spa components.
		If response=yes, then require a CF2R-PLB-03 else if response=no, then CF2R-PLB-03 is not required.
Certificate of Installation	HERS - Multifamily Central Hot Water System Distribution	If the CF1R-PRF indicates the building type is multifamily, and the value for Central DHW
Certificate of Verification	Multiple Recirculation Loop Design for DHW Systems Serving Multiple Dwelling Units	System Distribution Type on the CF1R ≠ N/A (value ≠ none), and the value is a HERS-verified distribution type; then require one PLB-21 for the building;
		elseif the value for Central DHW System Distribution Type on the CF1R = N/A (none), then the PLB-21 is not required.
		The PLB-21 is not applicable to single family dwelling units.
		There are no HERS-verified distribution types applicable to prescriptive compliance, thus a PLB-21 is only applicable to CF1R-PRF doc types.
	Type Certificate of Installation Certificate of Installation Certificate of	Type Document Description Certificate of Installation Certificate of Installation Certificate of Installation Certificate of Verification Document Description Pool and Spa Systems HERS - Multifamily Central Hot Water System Distribution Multiple Recirculation Loop Design for DHW Systems Serving Multiple

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Type Certificate of Installation	Document Description HERS - Single Dwelling Unit Hot	Document Configuration Rules
Installation	HERS - Single Dwelling Unit Hot	
Certificate of Verification	Water System Distribution	If the Building Type given on the CF1R is multifamily, require one PLB-22 for each dwelling unit in the building that has a water heating system with a HERS-verified
		distribution type value for Dwelling Unit DHW System Distribution Type;
		Elseif the Building Type given on the CF1R is single family require one PLB-22 for the dwelling unit if the dwelling unit contains a water heating system with a HERS-verified distribution type value for Dwelling Unit DHW System Distribution Type;
		Elseif the dwelling does not have a water heating system, a PLB-22 is not required.
		There are no HERS-verified distribution types applicable to prescriptive compliance, thus a PLB-22 is only applicable to CF1R-PRF doc types.
Certificate of	PV Systems - Photovoltaic Systems	When the CF1R-PRF-01 indicates compliance
Installation	Compliance Credits	credits for Solar Photovoltaic System and the CF1R-SRA-01 indicates that the compliance method equals Residence not in an Applicable Subdivision, require one SPV-01a per building.
	· ·	When the CF1R-SRA-01 indicates that the
Installation	Ready Area (SRA) requirements	compliance method equals Permanently Installed Solar Photovoltaic (PV) System, require one SPV-01b per building.
Certificate of	PV Systems - PV Compliance	When the CF1R-PRF-01 indicates compliance
Installation	Credits + Exceptions to SRA requirements	credits for Solar Photovoltaic System and the CF1R-SRA-01 indicates that the compliance method equals Permanently Installed Solar Photovoltaic (PV) System, require one SPV-01c per building.
	Certificate of Installation Certificate of Installation Certificate of Installation	Certificate of Installation PV Systems - Photovoltaic Systems Compliance Credits Certificate of Installation PV Systems - Exception to Solar Ready Area (SRA) requirements Certificate of Installation PV Systems - PV Compliance Credits + Exceptions to SRA

Table 6-1. Document Configuration Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document	-	
Number	Туре	Document Description	Document Configuration Rules
CF2R-STH- 01-E	Certificate of Installation	Solar Water Heating Systems	When the CF1R indicates use of a solar DHW system for compliance, require one CF2R-STH-01 for each solar DHW system installed in the building.
NRCV-MCH- 04a-H	Certificate of Verification	Nonresidential Duct Leakage Measurement New System	One NRCV-MCH-04 shall be required for each duct system identified as requiring duct leakage testing on the Certificate of Compliance.
NRCV-MCH- 04c-H	Certificate of Verification	Nonresidential Duct Leakage Measurement Low Leakage Air-Handling Units	
NRCV-MCH- 04d-H	Certificate of Verification	Nonresidential Duct Leakage Measurement Altered (Existing) System	
NRCV-MCH- 04e-H	Certificate of Verification	Nonresidential Duct Leakage Measurement Sealing of All Accessible Leaks	
NRCV-PLB- 21-H	Certificate of Verification	Nonresidential HERS - High Rise Multifamily Central Hot Water System Distribution Multiple Recirculation Loop Design for DHW Systems Serving Multiple Dwelling Units;	When HERS verification is required by NRCC provide one NRCV-PLB-21 for the building.
NRCV-PLB- 22-H	Certificate of Verification	Nonresidential HERS - High Rise Single Dwelling Unit Hot Water System Distribution	When HERS verification is required by NRCC provide one PLB-22 for each Dwelling Unit.

7 Group Sampling Rules for HERS Verification Compliance

7.1 Overview

Residential HERS Verification, Testing, and Documentation Procedures are given in 2016 Reference Residential Appendix RA2.

For newly constructed buildings, at the builder's option, compliance with HERS field verification and diagnostic testing (HERS verification) requirements may be demonstrated for a group of dwelling units by performing HERS verification on a single dwelling unit sample from a designated group of dwelling units in which the same measure(s) requiring HERS verification has been installed in each dwelling unit in the group. If the builder elects to demonstrate compliance utilizing group sampling, all applicable procedures described in Reference Residential Appendix Sections RA2.6.2, RA2.6.3, and RA2.6.4 must be followed.

For alterations to existing buildings, building owners or their agents may carry out the actions that are assigned to builders in Reference Residential Appendix Sections RA2.1 through RA2.6. Refer to Reference Residential Appendix Section RA2.8 for installer requirements and HERS procedures for alterations to existing buildings.

When a Third Party Quality Control Program is used, the sampling procedure utilized is limited to sampling of a "closed" group as described in Section RA2.6.3. However, the sample tested may be selected and field verified from within a group of up to thirty dwelling units. Refer to Reference Residential Appendix Section RA2.7 for Third Party Quality Control Program requirements.

7.2 General Group Sampling Rules

Group sampling rules are specified in 2016 Reference Residential Appendix RA2. Relevant sections from 2016 RA2.6 are copied into Section 7.2.1 below for convenience. Additional guidance for administering group sampling processes and registering Certificate of Verification documentation is given in Section 7.2.2.

7.2.1 Group sampling rules specified in 2016 Residential Appendix RA2

7.2.1.1 Designation of Groups (from 2016 RA2.6.3.1)

After the initial model field verification and diagnostic testing is completed as specified in RA2.6.2, the builder or the builder's authorized representative shall determine a sampling procedure to be

used, and shall designate the dwelling units to include in the group of dwellings that require HERS verification. The maximum number of dwelling units allowed in a sample group may range from five, to seven, to thirty as described in Sections RA2.6.3.3, RA2.6.3.4, and RA2.7 respectively.

If multiple measures requiring HERS verification are installed, each dwelling unit in a designated group shall have the same measures requiring HERS verification as the other dwelling units in the designated group. If some dwelling units have installed a different set of measures requiring HERS verification, those dwelling units shall be in a separate group.

If the dwelling units in a designated group have multiple measures that require HERS verification, sample testing for individual measures may be conducted in any of the dwelling units in the group - it is not required that all of the sample tests for all of the individual measures be completed in the same dwelling unit. Individual measures shall be allowed to be included in a group regardless of whether compliance requires one sample test, or if compliance requires more than one sample test (up to 100 percent sample test rate) be reported for such individual measures.

Dwelling units in a designated group shall all be located within the same enforcement agency jurisdiction and subdivision or multifamily housing development. Refer also to Section RA2.8 for requirements for sample groups applicable to alterations.

If dwelling units have central forced-air space conditioning equipment that introduces outside air into the conditioned space utilizing means that connect outside air ventilation ducts directly to the dwelling unit's central forced air duct system (Central Fan-Integrated Ventilation System or CFI Ventilation System), the CFI ventilation technology shall be considered a separate measure for HERS verification sampling purposes, and dwellings with CFI ventilation systems shall be placed in separate groups from other dwelling units that do not utilize CFI ventilation technology.

7.2.1.2 Group Status - "Open" Groups and "Closed" Groups (from 2016 RA2.6.3.2)

Submittal of the Certificate of Installation information, for at least one dwelling, to the HERS Provider Data Registry, is required in order to "open" a new group. Additional dwellings may be entered into the Registry and included in an "open" group over a period of time, subject to submittal of the Certificate of Installation information to the Registry for each additional dwelling. However, the group shall not remain "open" to receive additional dwellings for a period longer than six months from the earliest date shown on any Certificate of Installation for a dwelling included in a group. A group may be "closed" at any time after the group has been "opened" at the option of the builder or builder's authorized representative, thus the size of a "closed" group may range from a minimum of one dwelling to a maximum of seven dwellings. When a group becomes classified as "closed", no additional dwellings shall be added to the group.

7.2.1.3 Sampling of a "Closed" Group of Up to Seven Dwellings (from 2016 RA2.6.3.3)

The following criteria shall be met as prerequisite to attaining HERS verification compliance for the group:

- a. All of the dwelling units contained in the sample group have been identified. A maximum of seven dwellings are allowed to be included in a "closed" sample group for HERS compliance.
- b. Installation of all the measures that require HERS verification has been completed in all the dwellings that are entered in the group, and registration of the Certificates of Installation for all the dwellings entered in the group has been completed.
- c. The group has been classified as a "closed" group in the Provider Data Registry
- d. At the request of the builder or the builder's authorized representative, a HERS Rater shall randomly select one dwelling unit from the "closed" sample group for field verification and diagnostic testing. If the dwelling unit meets the compliance requirements, this "tested" dwelling and also each of the other "not-tested" dwellings in the group shall receive a registered Certificate of Verification.

7.2.1.4 Sampling of an "Open" Group of Up to Five Dwellings (from 2016 RA2.6.3.4)

The following criteria shall be met as prerequisite to attaining HERS verification compliance for the group:

- a. At least one dwelling unit from the sample group has been identified. A maximum of five dwellings are allowed to be included in an "open" sample group for HERS compliance.
- b. Installation of all the measures that require HERS verification shall be completed in all the dwellings that are entered in the group, and registration of the Certificates of Installation for all the dwellings entered in the group has been completed.
- c. At the request of the builder or the builder's authorized representative, a HERS Rater shall randomly select one dwelling unit from those currently entered into the "open" sample group for field verification and diagnostic testing. If the dwelling unit meets the compliance requirements, the "tested" dwelling and also each of the other "not tested" dwellings currently entered into the group shall receive a registered Certificate of Verification. If less than five dwelling units have been entered into the group, the group shall be allowed to remain "open" and eligible to receive additional dwelling units. Dwelling units entered into the "open" group subsequent to the compliant HERS verification of the "tested" dwelling shall also receive a registered Certificate of Verification as a "not tested" dwelling subject to receipt of the registered Certificate of Installation by the HERS Provider Data Registry for the dwelling. The group shall be "closed" when it reaches the limit of five dwellings or when the

six month limit for "open" groups has been exceeded, or when the builder requests that the group be closed.

7.2.1.5 Additional Requirements Applicable to Group Sampling Procedures (from 2016 RA2.6.3.5).

The builder or the HERS Rater may request removal of untested dwelling units from a group by notifying the HERS Provider prior to selection of the dwelling sample that will be tested from an "open" or "closed" group and shall provide justification for the change. Removed dwelling units shall be field verified and diagnostically tested individually or shall be included in a subsequent group for sampling.

There are exceptions to the requirement to have completed Certificate of Installation data entered into the HERS Provider Data Registry prior to selection of the dwelling unit to be tested in a group. Some HERS measures require multiple verifications during the construction process. A sample group is not required to be closed before HERS field verification and diagnostic testing can begin for the following measures. For these measures the HERS Rater is allowed to randomly select the dwelling unit to be field verified from those that are at the proper stage of construction to enable the first of the multiple verifications to be completed.

- a. **Quality Installation of Insulation** measure requires inspection of the air barrier and inspection of the insulation behind tubs and showers at framing rough-in. Verification of the wall, floor, and ceiling insulation must be completed prior to drywall installation. Attic insulation installation may require follow-up verification.
- b. **Buried Ducts** measure requires verification of the duct design prior to verification of the attic insulation.
- c. **Duct Surface Area** requires verification of the duct design prior to installation of the attic insulation.

The HERS Rater, with no direction from the installer or builder, shall randomly select one dwelling unit from a "closed" sample group for field verification and diagnostic testing upon receiving the builder's, or builder representative's, request for HERS verification of that group. Alternatively, the HERS Rater shall randomly select one dwelling unit from the dwellings currently entered into an "open" sample group upon receiving the builder's, or builder representative's, request for HERS verification of that group. The HERS Rater shall diagnostically test and field verify the selected dwelling unit. The HERS Rater shall enter the test and/or field verification results into the HERS Provider Data Registry regardless of whether the results indicate a pass or fail. If the test fails, then the failure must be entered into the Provider's Data Registry even if the installer immediately corrects the problem. In addition, the procedures in Section RA2.6.4 shall be followed.

If field verification and diagnostic testing determines that the requirements for compliance are met, the HERS Rater shall enter the test results into the HERS Provider Data Registry. Whereupon the Provider shall make available to the HERS Rater, the builder, the enforcement agency, and other approved users of the HERS Provider Data Registry, a registered copy of the Certificate of Verification for the "tested" dwelling, and for all other "not tested" dwelling units entered in the group at the time of the sample test. The registered Certificate of Verification shall report the successful diagnostic testing results and conclusions regarding compliance for the tested dwelling unit. The registered Certificate of Verification shall also provide:

- a. Building permit number for the dwelling unit.
- b. Registration Number that conforms to the numbering convention specified in Reference Joint Appendix JA7.
- c. Group Number that conforms to the numbering convention specified in Reference Joint Appendix JA7.
- d. Time and date stamp of the Provider's issuance of the registered Certificate of Verification.
- e. Provider's logo, water mark, or official seal.
- f. Indication that the dwelling was a "tested" dwelling, or was a "not-tested" dwelling in a sample group.

Whenever the builder changes subcontractors who are responsible for a feature that is being diagnostically field verified and tested, the builder shall notify the HERS Rater of the subcontractor change, and terminate sampling for any affected groups. All dwelling units utilizing features that require HERS verification for compliance that were installed by previous subcontractors or were subject to verification and testing under the supervision of a previous HERS Provider, for which the builder does not have a completed Certificate of Verification, shall be individually tested or included in a separate group for sampling. Dwelling units with installations completed by new subcontractors shall be individually tested or shall be included in a new sampling group.

The HERS Rater shall not notify the builder when sample testing will occur prior to the completion of the work that is to be tested, or prior to registration of the Certificate of Installation.

The HERS Provider shall "close" any "open" group within 6 months after the earliest signature date shown on any Certificate of Installation for a dwelling entered in the group. When such group closure occurs, the HERS Provider shall notify the builder that the group has been "closed," and require that a sample dwelling shall be selected for field verification and diagnostic testing by a HERS Rater if field verification has not yet been conducted on a sample dwelling entered in the group.

7.2.2 Additional Guidance for Group Sampling Procedures and Documentation

7.2.2.1 Certificate of Verification Documentation for Not-tested Dwellings in a Sample Group

When a dwelling complies with a HERS verification as one of the "not-tested" dwellings in a sample group, a Certificate of Verification document for that feature for that dwelling should be created that does not include actual verification results data, but only includes the following items:

- a. Certificate of Verification Header for the applicable compliance document for the HERS verification protocol for the HERS feature that was verified in the "tested" dwelling by the HERS Rater.
- b. Certificate of Verification Footer for the applicable compliance document for the HERS verification protocol for the HERS feature that was verified in the "tested" dwelling by the HERS Rater.
- c. **Certificate of Verification Signature block** for the applicable compliance document for the HERS verification protocol for the HERS feature that was verified in the "tested" dwelling by the HERS Rater.
- d. Water mark that indicates the dwelling passed as a "not-tested" dwelling in the sample group.

The process used by the Data Registry for generating the Certificate of Verification document for nottested dwellings in a sample group should include the following:

- a. Use the same URI call to the Report Generator that is used for the tested version of the CF3R compliance document for that feature in the sample group. When the compliance document type is a variant series type, it is necessary to include the variant letter (e.g. the "a" in CF3RMCH20aH) used for the tested dwelling doc. The RG uses the docToken (e.g. CF3RMCH20aH) to pick the document header info.
- b. Send XML to the RG that includes a value = "NotTested" in the signature block field named "SampleGroupTestStatus". The RG reads the value of
 <comp:responsiblePerson5_SampleGroupTestStatus>NotTested</comp:responsiblePerson5_Sa mpleGroupTestStatus> and validates using the CF3RFeatureNotTested schema
 (CF3RFeatureNotTestedH.xsd). There is no need to include in the XML, any data other than that needed for the specific project or dwelling unit name, location, enforcement agency, and permit information that should be displayed in the header of the completed compliance document. The remainder of the signature block and footer data is expected to be appended/overlaid after the PDF format document has been produced by the RG and transmitted to the Data Registry as described in Section 4.4, with the exception that the signatures provided for the "tested" dwelling may be automatically used for the "not-tested" dwelling(s) as well. Registration of not-tested dwelling documents may be performed automatically in conjunction with the registration of the tested dwelling document for the

group. The documentation author and responsible person are not required to provide additional signing actions for the not-tested dwelling unit documents. Additionally, the Data Registry should ensure that each dwelling document in the sample group is given a unique registration number.

7.2.2.2 Group Sampling Rules Applicable to Specific 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Additional guidance for specific 2016 compliance documentation for group sampling, and guidance for specific HERS verification features for group sampling is provided in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF1R-NCB-	Prescriptive	Residential Newly Constructed	sampling n/a
01-E	Certificate of	Buildings and Additions Greater	
	Compliance	Than 1000 ft ² (Prescriptive)	
CF1R-ADD-	Prescriptive	Residential Building Additions less	sampling n/a
01-E	Certificate of	than 1,000 ft ² (Prescriptive)	
	Compliance		
CF1R-ALT-	Prescriptive	Residential Building Alterations	sampling n/a
01-E	Certificate of	(Prescriptive)	
	Compliance		
CF1R-ALT-	Prescriptive	HVAC Alterations	sampling n/a
02-E	Certificate of		
	Compliance		
CF1R-ENV-	Prescriptive	Area Weighted Average Calculation	sampling n/a
02-E	Certificate of	Worksheet	
	Compliance		
CF1R-ENV-	Prescriptive	Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)	sampling n/a
03-E	Certificate of	Worksheet	
	Compliance		
CF1R-ENV-	Prescriptive	Cool Roof and SRI Worksheet	sampling n/a
04-E	Certificate of		
	Compliance		

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF1R-PLB-	Prescriptive	Hydronic Heating System	sampling n/a
01-E	Certificate of	Worksheet	
	Compliance		
CF1R-SRA-	Prescriptive	Solar Ready Buildings	sampling n/a
01-E	Certificate of		
	Compliance		
CF1R-SRA-	Prescriptive	Minimum Solar Zone Area	sampling n/a
02-E	Certificate of	Worksheet	
	Compliance		
CF1R-STH-	Prescriptive	OG 300 Solar Water Heating	sampling n/a
01-E	Certificate of	System Worksheet	
	Compliance		
CF1R-STH-	Prescriptive	OG 100 Solar Water Heating	sampling n/a
02-E	Certificate of	System Worksheet (California F-	
	Compliance	Chart)	
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Fenestration Installation	sampling n/a
01-E	Installation		
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Insulation Installation	sampling n/a
03-E	Installation		
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Roofing; Cool Roofs	sampling n/a
04-E	Installation		

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	Envelope Leakage Feature
20a-H	Installation	Single-Point Test with Manual	When the CF1R indicates requirement for
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Meter	Envelope Leakage HERS verification for the
20a-H	Verification		dwelling, compliance may be demonstrated
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	using any one of the applicable variants (a, b,
20b-H	Installation	Single-Point Test with Automatic	c, d, e). The same variant does not need to be used in all dwellings in a sample group, thus
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Meter	any combination of ENV-20 variants can be
20b-H	Verification		used to qualify to be in the same sample group for envelope leakage credit features.
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
20c-H	Installation	Multi-Point Test	
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of]	
20c-H	Verification		
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
20d-H	Installation	Repeated Single Point with Manual	
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Meter	
20d-H	Verification		
CF2R-ENV-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
20e-H	Installation	Repeated Single Point with	
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Automatic Meter	
20e-H	Verification		

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Quality Insulation Installation (QII)	QII Feature
21-H	Verification	Air Infiltration Sealing	
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Framing Stage for Batt, Loose Fill, and SPF	When the CF1R indicates requirement for QII HERS verification for the dwelling, compliance shall be demonstrated using all of the QII HERS verification compliance docs that are
		Quality Insulation Installation (QII)	applicable to the dwelling (CF3R-ENV-21, 22,
22-H	Verification	Air Infiltration Sealing	23, 24).
		Ceiling/Roof Deck	The same mix of QII compliance docs need not be used in all dwellings in a sample group,
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Quality Insulation Installation (QII)	thus any combination of QII compliance docs
23-H	Verification	Insulation Stage	(CF3R-ENV-21, 22, 23, 24) can be used to qualify to be in the same sample group for QII features.
CF3R-ENV-	Certificate of	Quality Insulation Installation (QII)	
24-H	Verification	Air Infiltration Sealing	
		Framing Stage for SIP and ICF	
CF3R-EXC-	Certificate of	HERS Verification for Existing	sampling n/a
20-H	Verification	Conditions for performance	
		compliance for alterations.	
		Required as prerequisite to	
		registration of a CF1R-PRF for an	
		altered dwelling.	
CF2R-LTG-	Certificate of	Lighting - Single Family Dwellings	sampling n/a
01-E	Installation		
CF2R-LTG-	Certificate of	Lighting - Multifamily Dwellings	sampling n/a
02-E	Installation	Lighting - Multilaniny Dwellings	Surryming 11/ a
02 L	motanation		

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document		
Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
Certificate of	HVAC Systems, Ducts and Fans	sampling n/a
Installation	for Performance Compliance	
Certificate of	HVAC Systems, Ducts and Fans	sampling n/a
Installation	for Prescriptive Alterations	
Certificate of	HVAC Systems, Ducts and Fans	sampling n/a
Installation	for Prescriptive Newly Constructed	
	Buildings	
Certificate of	Whole House Fan	sampling n/a
Installation		
Certificate of	Evaporative Coolers	sampling n/a
Installation		
	Type Certificate of Installation	Type Document Description Certificate of HVAC Systems, Ducts and Fans for Performance Compliance Certificate of HVAC Systems, Ducts and Fans for Prescriptive Alterations Certificate of HVAC Systems, Ducts and Fans for Prescriptive Alterations Certificate of HVAC Systems, Ducts and Fans for Prescriptive Newly Constructed Buildings Certificate of Installation Certificate of Evaporative Coolers

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Duct Leakage Measurement	Duct Leakage Feature
20a-H	Installation		
CF3R-MCH- 20a-H	Certificate of Verification	New System	When the MCH-01 indicates requirement for MCH-20 for HERS verification for duct leakage in the dwelling, qualification for inclusion in a
CF2R-MCH- 20b-H	Certificate of Installation	Duct Leakage Measurement Low Leakage Ducts in Conditioned	sample group may be demonstrated using any one of the applicable variants (a, b, c, d, e). The same variant does not need to be used in
CF3R-MCH- 20b-H	Certificate of Verification	Space Compliance Credit;	all dwellings in a sample group, thus any combination of MCH-20 variants can be used to qualify to be in the same sample group.
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Duct Leakage Measurement	to quality to be in the same sample group.
20c-H	Installation	Low Leakage Air-Handling Units	When MCH-20e is used for compliance, the
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		MCH-20-documented dwelling shall be
20c-H	Verification		verified by a HERS Rater (cannot comply as "not tested" dwelling in a sample group),
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Duct Leakage Measurement	additionally the MCH-20e-documented
20d-H	Installation	Altered (Existing) System	dwelling cannot be used to represent the "tested" dwelling for duct leakage compliance
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		for the sample group.
20d-H	Verification		
CF2R-MCH- 20e-H	Certificate of Installation	Duct Leakage Measurement Sealing of All Accessible Leaks	
CF3R-MCH- 20e-H	Certificate of Verification		

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Duct Location Verification	Duct Location Feature
21-H	Installation		
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	-	When the MCH-01 indicates requirement for
21-H	Verification		MCH-21 for HERS verification for duct location
Z1-U	vernication		in the dwelling, qualification for inclusion in a
			sample group may be demonstrated using
			MCH-21 regardless of which duct location
			verification protocol is reported on the MCH-
			21. The same duct location verification
			protocol does not need to be used in all
			dwellings in a sample group, thus any
			combination of MCH-21 verifications can be
			used to qualify to be in the same sample
			group.
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Forced Air System Fan Efficacy	Fan Efficacy Feature
22a-H	Installation	(Watt/cfm)	
			When the MCH-01 indicates requirement for
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Single Zone Systems or Zonally	MCH-22 for HERS verification for fan efficacy
22a-H	Verification	Controlled Systems with All Zones Calling	in the dwelling, qualification for inclusion in a sample group may be demonstrated using any
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Forced Air System Fan Efficacy	one of the applicable variants (a, b), or by use
22b-H	Installation	(Watt/cfm)	of a MCH-28 when indicated on the MCH-01.
			The same variant does not need to be used in
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		all dwellings in a sample group, thus any
22b-H	Verification	Zonal Control Mode	combination of MCH-22 variants or MCH-28
			alternatives can be used to qualify to be in the
			same sample group for the fan efficacy
			feature.
			reature.

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Forced Air System Airflow Rate	Airflow Rate Feature
23a-H	Installation	(cfm/ton)	
CF3R-MCH- 23a-H	Certificate of Verification	Single Zone Systems or Zonally Controlled Systems with All Zones Calling	When the MCH-01 indicates requirement for MCH-23 for HERS verification for system airflow rate in the dwelling, qualification for inclusion in a sample group may be
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Forced Air System Airflow Rate	demonstrated using any one of the applicable
23b-H	Verification	(cfm/ton)	variants (a, b, c), or by use of a MCH-28 when indicated on the MCH-01. The same MCH-23
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Zonally Controlled Systems in Every	variant does not need to be used in all
23b-H	Verification	Zonal Control Mode	dwellings in a sample group, thus any combination of MCH-23 variants or MCH-28
CF2R-MCH- 23c-H	Certificate of Verification	Forced Air System Airflow Rate Alternative Compliance	alternatives can be used to qualify to be in the same sample group for the airflow rate
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	(best-that-I-can-do)	verification feature.
23с-Н	Verification		When MCH-23c is used for compliance, the
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Forced Air System Airflow Rate	MCH-23-documented dwelling shall be
23d-H	Installation	Measurement Only (CFM)	verified by a HERS Rater (cannot comply as "not tested" dwelling in a sample group),
CF3R-MCH- 23d-H	Certificate of Verification	Single Zone Systems or Zonally Controlled Systems with All Zones Calling	additionally the MCH-23c-documented dwelling cannot be used to represent the "tested" dwelling for airflow rate compliance for the sample group.

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	MCH-24 does not document an applicable
24a-H	Installation	Worksheet	sampling feature by itself (MCH-24 is used for completing some MCH-27 docs). Use of a
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Single-Point Test with Manual	MCH-24 doc is not significant when
24a-H	Verification	Meter	determining qualification for HERS Sample
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	groups.
24b-H	Installation	Worksheet	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Single-Point Test with Automatic	
24b-H	Verification	Meter	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
24c-H	Installation	Worksheet	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Multi-Point Test	
24c-H	Verification		
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
24d-H	Installation	Worksheet	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Repeated Single Point with Manual	
24d-H	Verification	Meter	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Building Envelope Air Leakage	
24e-H	Installation	Worksheet	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Repeated Single Point with	
24e-H	Verification	Automatic Meter	

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document	2010 Compliance Documents at	
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF2R-MCH- 25a-H	Certificate of Installation	Refrigerant Charge Verification Superheat Method	Refrigerant Charge Feature
CF3R-MCH- 25a-H	Certificate of Verification	(Standard Charge Procedure)	When the MCH-01 indicates requirement for MCH-25 for HERS verification for refrigerant Charge verification for the dwelling, qualification for inclusion in a sample group
CF2R-MCH- 25b-H CF3R-MCH- 25b-H	Certificate of Installation Certificate of Verification	Refrigerant Charge Verification Subcooling Method (Standard Charge Procedure)	may be demonstrated using any one of the applicable variants (a, b, c, d, e, f). The same variant does not need to be used in all dwellings in a sample group, thus any
CF2R-MCH- 25c-H	Certificate of Installation	Refrigerant Charge Verification	combination of MCH-25 variants can be used to qualify to be in the same sample group.
CF3R-MCH- 25c-H	Certificate of Verification	_Weigh-in Charging Procedure	When CF2R-MCH-25c is used for installation compliance, the MCH-25-documented dwelling shall be verified by a HERS Rater
CF2R-MCH- 25d-H	Certificate of Installation	Refrigerant Charge Verification - Fault Indicator Display (FID) (embedded in the CF2R MCH-25a,b,e)	(cannot comply as "not tested" dwelling in a sample group), additionally the installer's MCH-25c-documented dwelling cannot be used to represent the "tested" dwelling for Refrigerant Charge compliance for the sample
CF3R-MCH- 25d-H	Certificate of Verification	Refrigerant Charge Verification Fault Indicator Display (FID) (standalone CF3R-MCH-25d)	group. When MCH-25f is used by the installer, there
CF2R-MCH- 25e-H CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of Installation Certificate of	Refrigerant Charge Verification Winter Setup	is no required HERS verification for the system. These systems are eligible to be included in a sample group for Refrigerant Charge verification features, but these
25e-H	Verification		systems cannot be used to represent the"tested" dwelling for Refrigerant Charge
CF2R-MCH- 25f-E	Certificate of Installation	Refrigerant Charge Verification - Packaged System Manufacturer Refrigerant Charge Certification (CF2R only for the f variant)	compliance for the sample group.

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Rated Space Conditioning System	Rated Space Conditioning System Feature
26-H	Installation	Equipment Verification	
			When the MCH-01 indicates requirement for
			MCH-26 for HERS verification for space
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of		conditioning system rating in the dwelling,
26-H	Verification		qualification for inclusion in a sample group
20 11	Vermeation		may be demonstrated using MCH-26
			regardless of which rating verification protocol
			is reported on the MCH-26. The same space
			conditioning system equipment verification
			protocol does not need to be used in all
			dwellings in a sample group, thus any
			combination of MCH-26 verifications can be
			used to qualify to be in the same sample
			group.

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Mechanical Ventilation	IAQ Mechanical Ventilation Feature
27a-H	Installation	Continuous Whole-Building	When MCH-27 for HERS verification for
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Mechanical Ventilation Airflow	Mechanical Ventilation Airflow Rate is
27a-H	Verification	Fan Vent Rate Method	required for the dwelling, qualification for inclusion in a sample group may be
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Mechanical Ventilation	demonstrated using any one of the applicable
27b-H	Installation	Continuous Whole-Building	variants (a, b, c, d). The same variant does not need to be used in all dwellings in a sample
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Mechanical Ventilation Airflow	group, thus any combination of MCH-27
27b-H	Verification	Total Vent Rate Method	variants can be used to qualify to be in the same sample group
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Mechanical Ventilation	
27c-H	Installation	Intermittent Whole-Building	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Mechanical Ventilation Airflow	
27c-H	Verification	Fan Vent Rate Method	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Mechanical Ventilation	
27d-H	Installation	Intermittent Whole-Building	
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	Mechanical Ventilation Airflow	
27d-H	Verification	Total Vent Rate Method	
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Return Duct And Filter Grille Design	Return Duct Design Alternative to Airflow
28-H	Installation	According to Tables 150.0-B or C	Rate and Fan Efficacy verification
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of]	When indicated on MCH-01, a MCH-28 shall
28-H	Verification		be used as an alternative to compliance with
			airflow rate (MCH-23) and fan efficacy (MCH-
			22) HERS features, and the system qualifies for
			inclusion in a sample group for airflow rate
			and Fan Efficacy Features.

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF2R-MCH-	Certificate of	Supply Duct Surface Area and R-	Duct Design Features
29-H	Installation	Value;	
		Buried Ducts;	When the MCH-01 indicates requirement for MCH-29 for HERS verification for Duct Surface
CF3R-MCH- 29-H	Certificate of Verification	Deeply Buried Ducts	Area and R-Value and Buried Ducts Features in the dwelling, qualification for inclusion in a sample group may be demonstrated using MCH-29 regardless of which verification protocol is reported on the MCH-29. The same duct verification protocol does not need to be used in all dwellings in a sample group, thus any combination of MCH-29 verifications can be used to qualify to be in the same sample group.
CF2R-MCH- 30-H	Certificate of Installation	Central Fan Ventilation Cooling Systems compliance credit	When the MCH-01 indicates requirement for MCH-30 for verification of central fan
CF3R-MCH-	Certificate of	1	ventilation cooling systems (VCS) in the
30-H	Verification		dwelling, qualification for inclusion in a sample group may be demonstrated using MCH-30 regardless of which type of VCS is documented on the MCH-30. The same VCS equipment verification protocol does not need to be used in all dwellings in a sample group, thus any combination of MCH-30 verifications can be used to qualify to be in the same sample group.
CF2R-PLB- 01-E	Certificate of Installation	Multifamily Central Hot Water System Distribution - NON-HERS	sampling n/a
CF2R-PLB-	Certificate of	Single Dwelling Unit Hot Water	sampling n/a
02-E	Installation	System Distribution - NON-HERS	
CF2R-PLB- 03-E	Certificate of Installation	Pool and Spa Systems	sampling n/a

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF2R-PLB-	Certificate of	HERS - Multifamily Central Hot	Multifamily DHW Feature
21-H	Installation	Water System Distribution	
CF3R-PLB- 21-H	Certificate of Installation	Multiple Recirculation Loop Design for DHW Systems Serving Multiple Dwelling Units	When the CF1R indicates requirement for PLB-21 for HERS verification for multifamily DHW in the dwelling, qualification for inclusion in a sample group may be demonstrated using PLB-21 regardless of which verification protocol is reported on the PLB-21. The same DHW verification protocol does not need to be used in all dwellings in a sample group, thus any combination of PLB-21 verifications can be used to qualify to be in the same sample group.
CF2R-PLB- 22-H	Certificate of Installation	HERS - Single Dwelling Unit Hot Water System Distribution	SFD DHW Feature
CF3R-PLB- 22-H	Certificate of Verification		When the CF1R indicates requirement for PLB-22 for HERS verification for single family dwelling DHW feature, qualification for inclusion in a sample group may be demonstrated using PLB-22 regardless of which verification protocol is reported on the PLB-22. The same DHW verification protocol does not need to be used in all dwellings in a sample group, thus any combination of PLB-22 verifications can be used to qualify to be in the same sample group.
CF2R-SPV- 01a-E	Certificate of Installation	PV Systems - Photovoltaic Systems Compliance Credits	sampling n/a
CF2R-SPV- 01b-E	Certificate of Installation	PV Systems - Exception to Solar Ready Area requirements	sampling n/a
CF2R-SPV- 01c-E	Certificate of Installation	PV Systems - PV Compliance Credits + Exceptions to SRA requirements	sampling n/a

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
CF2R-STH-	Certificate of	Solar Water Heating Systems	sampling n/a
01-E	Installation		
NRCV-MCH-	Certificate of	Nonresidential Duct Leakage	Nonresidential Duct Leakage Feature
04a-H	Verification	Measurement	
		New System	When NRCV-MCH-04 for HERS verification for
NRCV-MCH-	Certificate of	Nonresidential Duct Leakage	duct leakage is required for system
04c-H	Verification	Measurement	compliance, qualification for inclusion in a
		Low Leakage Air-Handling Units	sample group may be demonstrated using any one of the applicable variants (a, c, d, e). The
NRCV-MCH-	Certificate of	Nonresidential Duct Leakage	same variant does not need to be used in all
04d-H	Verification	Measurement	buildings in a sample group, thus any combination of NRCV-MCH-04 variants can be
		Altered (Existing) System	used to qualify to be in the same sample
NRCV-MCH-	Certificate of	Nonresidential Duct Leakage	group.
04e-H	Verification	Measurement	When NRCV-MCH-04e is used for compliance,
		Sealing of All Accessible Leaks	the NRCV-MCH-04-documented system shall be verified by a HERS Rater (cannot comply as "not tested" system in a sample group), additionally the NRCV-MCH-04e-documented system cannot be used to represent the "tested" system for duct leakage compliance for the sample group.

Table 7-1. Group Sampling Rules Applicable to 2016 Compliance Documents and HERS Features

Document	Document		
Number	Туре	Document Description	Group Sampling Rules
NRCV-PLB-	Certificate of	Nonresidential HERS - High Rise	Nonresidential Multifamily DHW Feature
21-H	Verification	Multifamily Central Hot Water	
		System Distribution	When the NRCC indicates requirement for
			HERS verification for multifamily DHW in the
		Multiple Recirculation Loop Design	dwelling, qualification for inclusion in a sample
		for DHW Systems Serving Multiple	group may be demonstrated using PLB-21
		Dwelling Units;	regardless of which verification protocol is
			reported on the PLB-21. The same DHW
			verification protocol does not need to be used
			in all dwellings in a sample group, thus any combination of PLB-21 verifications can be
			used to qualify to be in the same sample
			group.
			group.
NRCV-PLB-	Certificate of	Nonresidential HERS - High Rise	Nonresidential SFD DHW Feature
22-H	Verification	Single Dwelling Unit Hot Water	
		System Distribution	When the NRCC indicates requirement for
			HERS verification for single family dwelling
			DHW feature, qualification for inclusion in a
			sample group may be demonstrated using
			PLB-22 regardless of which verification
			protocol is reported on the PLB-22. The same
			DHW verification protocol does not need to be
			used in all dwellings in a sample group, thus
			any combination of PLB-22 verifications can be
			used to qualify to be in the same sample group.
			group.

Appendix A

Compliance Document Design Files: Graphical Layouts, User Instructions, Data Field definitions, and Calculations

Note: At the end of Appendix A the contents of 2016-CF2R-MCH-01b-SpaceConditioningSystem-PrescriptiveAlterations.docx (prescriptive alterations to space conditioning systems) is displayed for information purposes only. For information for implementation of the MCH-01b document design, refer to the current version of the file maintained in the applicable Energy Commission document design file repository at the following URL.

https://cecbees.unfuddle.com/svn/cecbees_cecrescompliancedocdesignstwentysixteen/

2016-CF1R-ADD-01-E-PrescriptiveAdditionsBuilding.docx

2016-CF1R-ALT-01-E-PrescriptiveAlterationsBuilding.docx

2016-CF1R-ALT-02-E-PrescriptiveAlterationsHVAC.docx

2016-CF1R-ENV-02-E-AreaWeightedAverageWorkSheet.docx

2016-CF1R-ENV-03-E-ShgcWorkSheet.docx

2016-CF1R-ENV-04-E-CoolRoofAndSRIWorksheet.docx

2016-CF1R-NCB-01-E-PrescriptiveNewlyConstructedBuilding.docx

2016-CF1R-PLB-01-E-HydronicHeatingSystemWorksheet.docx

2016-CF1R-SRA-01-E-SolarReadyBuildings.docx

2016-CF1R-SRA-02-E-MinimumSolarZoneAreaWorksheet.docx

2016-CF1R-STH-01-E-OG300 Solar Water Heating Systems Worksheet.docx

2016-CF1R-STH-02-E-OG100 Solar Water Heating Systems Worksheet.docx

2016-CF2R-ENV-01-FenestrationInstallation.docx

2016-CF2R-ENV-03-InsulationInstallation.docx

2016-CF2R-ENV-04-Roofing-RadiantBarrier.docx

2016-CF2R-ENV-20a-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakage-SinglePointTest-Manual Meter.docx

2016-CF2R-ENV-20b-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakage-SinglePointTest-AutomaticMeter.docx

2016-CF2R-ENV-20c-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakage-MultiPointTest.docx

2016-CF2R-ENV-20d-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakage-RepeatedSinglePointTest-ManualMeter.docx

 $2016\text{-}CF2R\text{-}ENV\text{-}20e\text{-}BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakage\text{-}RepeatedSinglePointTest\text{-}AutomaticMeter.docx}$

2016-CF2R-LTG-01-E-Lighting-SingleFamilyDwellings.docx

 $2016\hbox{-}CF2R\hbox{-}LTG\hbox{-}02\hbox{-}E\hbox{-}Lighting\hbox{-}MultiFamilyDwellings.docx}$

2016-CF2R-MCH-01a-SpaceConditioningSystem-Performance.docx

2016-CF2R-MCH-01b-SpaceConditioningSystem-PrescriptiveAlterations.docx

2016-CF2R-MCH-01c-SpaceConditioningSystem-PrescriptiveNCB.docx

2016-CF2R-MCH-02-WholeHouseFan.docx

2016-CF2R-MCH-04-EvaporativeCoolers.docx

2016-CF2R-MCH-20a-DuctLeakageTest-NewConst.docx

2016-CF2R-MCH-20b-DuctLeakage-LLDCS.docx

2016-CF2R-MCH-20c-DuctLeakage-LLAHU.docx

- 2016-CF2R-MCH-20d-DuctLeakageTest-ExistingConst.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-20e-DuctleakageTest-SealingAccesibleLeaks.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-21-DuctLocation.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-22a-FanEfficacy-AllZonesCallingOnly.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-22b-FanEfficacy-EveryZonalControlMode.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-23a-AirflowRate-AllZonesCallingOnly.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-23b-AirflowRate-EveryZonalControlMode.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-23c-AirflowRate-BestThatIcanDo.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-23d-AirflowRate-MeasurementOnly-AllZonesCallingOnly.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-24a-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakageWorksheet-SinglePointTest-Manual Meter.docx
- $2016\text{-}CF2R\text{-}MCH\text{-}24b\text{-}BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakageWorksheet\text{-}SinglePointTest\text{-}AutomaticMeter.docx}$
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-24c-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakageWorksheet-MultiPointTest.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-24d-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakageWorksheet-RepeatedSinglePointTest-ManualMeter.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-24e-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakageWorksheet-RepeatedSinglePointTest-AutomaticMeter.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-25a-RefrigerantCharge-Superheat.docx
- $2016\hbox{-}CF2R\hbox{-}MCH\hbox{-}25b\hbox{-}Refrigerant Charge-Subcooling.} docx$
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-25c-RefrigerantCharge-WeighIn.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-25e-RefrigerantCharge-WinterSetup.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-25f-RefrigerantCharge-PackagedSystemManufacturerCert.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-26-RatedSystemVerification.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-27a-ContinuousMechVent-FanVentRateMethod.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-27b-ContinuousMechVent-TotalVentRateMethod.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-27c-IntermittentMechVent-FanVentRateMethod.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-27d-IntermittentMechVent-TotalVentRateMethod.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-28-ReturnDuctAndFilterGrilleDesign-Table150.0-BorC.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-29-SupplyDuctSurfaceAreaBuriedDucts.docx
- 2016-CF2R-MCH-30-VentilationCooling.docx
- $2016\text{-}CF2R\text{-}PLB\text{-}01\text{-}NonHERS\text{-}MultifamilyCentralHotWaterSystemDistribution.} docx \\$
- 2016-CF2R-PLB-02-NonHERS-SingleDwellingUnitHotWaterSystemDistribution.docx
- 2016-CF2R-PLB-03-PoolAndSpaHeatingSystems.docx
- 2016-CF2R-PLB-21-HERS-MultifamilyCentralHotWaterSystemDistribution.docx
- 2016-CF2R-PLB-22-HERS-SingleDwellingUnitHotWaterSystemDistribution.docx
- 2016-CF2R-SPV-01a-PVSystems-ComplianceCreditts.docx
- 2016-CF2R-SPV-01b-PVSvstemsExceptionsToSRA Requirements.docx
- 2016-CF2R-SPV-01c-PvComplianceCreditsAndExemptionsToSRA.docx
- 2016-CF2R-STH-01-SolarWaterHeatingSystems.docx
- $2016\text{-}CF3R\text{-}ENV\text{-}20a\text{-}BuildingEnvelope} Air Leakage\text{-}SinglePointTest\text{-}Manual\ Meter.docx}$
- 2016-CF3R-ENV-20b-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakage-SinglePointTest-AutomaticMeter.docx
- $2016\text{-}CF3R\text{-}ENV\text{-}20c\text{-}Building Envelope Air Leakage\text{-}MultiPoint Test.} docx$
- 2016-CF3R-ENV-20d-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakage-RepeatedSinglePointTest-ManualMeter.docx
- 2016-CF3R-ENV-20e-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakage-RepeatedSinglePointTest-AutomaticMeter.docx
- 2016-CF3R-ENV-21-HERS-QII-FramingStage-Batt,Loose,Fill,SPF.docx
- 2016-CF3R-ENV-22-CeilingAirBarrier.docx
- 2016-CF3R-ENV-23-HERS-QII-InsulationStage.docx
- 2016-CF3R-ENV-24-HERS-QII-FramingStage-SIP,ICF.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-20a-DuctLeakageTest-NewConst.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-20b-DuctLeakage-LLDCS.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-20c-DuctLeakage-LLAHU.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-20d-DuctLeakageTest-ExistingConst.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-20e-DuctleakageTest-SealingAccesibleLeaks.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-21-SupplyDuctLocation.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-22a-FanEfficacy-AllZonesCallingOnly.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-22b-FanEfficacy-EveryZonalControlMode.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-23a-AirflowRate-AllZonesCallingOnly.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-23b-AirflowRate-EveryZonalControlMode.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-23c-AirflowRate-BestThatIcanDo.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-23d-AirflowRate-MeasurementOnly-AllZonesCallingOnly.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-24a-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakageWorksheet-SinglePointTest-Manual Meter.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-24b-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakageWorksheet-SinglePointTest-AutomaticMeter.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-24c-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakageWorksheet-MultiPointTest.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-24d-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakageWorksheet-RepeatedSinglePointTest-ManualMeter.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-24e-BuildingEnvelopeAirLeakageWorksheet-RepeatedSinglePointTest-AutomaticMeter.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-25a-RefrigerantCharge-Superheat.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-25b-RefrigerantCharge-Subcooling.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-25c-RefrigerantCharge-WeighinObservation.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-25d-RefrigerantCharge-FID.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-25e-RefrigerantCharge-WinterSetUp.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-26-RatedSystemVerification.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-27a-ContinuousMechVent-FanVentRateMethod.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-27b-ContinuousMechVent-TotalVentRateMethod.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-27c-IntermittentMechVent-FanVentRateMethod.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-27d-IntermittentMechVent-TotalVentRateMethod.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-28-ReturnDuctAndFilterGrilleDesign-Table150.0-BorC.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-29-SupplyDuctSurfaceAreaBuriedDucts.docx

2016-CF3R-MCH-30-VentilationCooling.docx

2016-CF3R-PLB-21-HERS-MultifamilyCentralHotWaterSystemDistribution.docx

2016-CF3R-PLB-22-HERS-SingleDwellingUnitHotWaterSystemDistribution.docx

2016-NRCV-MCH-04a-DuctLeakageTest-NewConst.docx

2016-NRCV-MCH-04c-DuctLeakage-LLAHU.docx

2016-NRCV-MCH-04d-DuctLeakageTest-ExistingConst.docx

2016-NRCV-MCH-04e-DuctleakageTest-SealingAccesibleLeaks.docx

2016-NRCV-PLB-21-HERS-HighRiseMultifamilyCentralHotWaterSystemDistribution.docx

 $2016\text{-}NRCV\text{-}PLB\text{-}22\text{-}HERS\text{-}HighRiseSingleDwellingUnitHotWaterSystemDistribution.} docx and the property of the pro$

The contents of the file named 2016-CF2R-MCH-01b-SpaceConditioningSystem-PrescriptiveAlterations.docx follows.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA SPACE CONDITIONING SYSTEMS DUCTS AND FANS

1	9	-	
Н	60	1	

EC-CF2R-MCH-01-H (Revised MMYY)	CALIFORNIA E	NERGY COMMISSION
CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION		CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems, Ducts, and Fans		(Page 1 of 6)
Project Name:	Enforcement Agency:	Permit Number:
Dwelling Address:	Gty:	Zip Code:

A.	General Information			
01	Dwelling Unit Name	0.)2	Climate Zone
03	Dwelling Unit Total Conditioned Floor Area (ft²)	0		Number of Space Conditioning Systems in this Dwelling Unit
05	Certificate of Compliance Type	0)6	Method Used to Calculate HVAC Loads
07	Calculated Dwelling Unit Sensible Cooling Load (Btuh)	0	08	Calculated Dwelling Unit Heating Load (Btuh)
09	Dwelling Unit Number of Bedrooms		T	10 100

CF2R-MCH-01b – Prescriptive Alterations - Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans

B. Space Conditioning (3. Space Conditioning (SC) System Information								
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
			Is the SC	Installing a		>."	Installing		
		CFA served	system a	refrigerant	Installing new	Installing	entirely	Installing	
SC System	SC System	by this SC	ducted	containing	SC System	more than 40	new duct	entirely new	
Identification or Name	Location or Area Served	System (ft ²)	system?	component?	components?	feet of ducts?	system?	SC system?	Alteration Type
		200	70		0				
	- V	0.	10	c 8	•				

C. Space Condition	oning (SC) Syste	m Alterations	Compliance	Information	6.1							
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13
System Identification or Name	Heating System Type	Altered Heating Component	Heating Efficiency Type	Heating Minimum Efficiency Value	Cooling System Type	Altered Cooling Components	Cooling Efficiency Type	Cooling Minimum Efficiency Value	Required Thermostat Type	New or Replaced Duct Length	New Duct R-Value	Central Fan Integrated (CFI) Ventilation System Status
	0											

Registration Number: CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance Registration Date/Time: HERS Provider:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA SPACE CONDITIONING SYSTEMS DUCTS AND FANS



CEC-CF2R-MCH-01-H (Revised MMYY)	CALIFORNIA	ENERGY COMMISSION
CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION		CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems, Ducts, and Fans		(Page 2 of 6)
Project Name:	Enforcement Agency:	Permit Number:
Dwelling Address:	City:	Zip Code:

D. Installed Hear	ting Equipment	Information			^	
01	02	03	04	05	06	07
System Identification or	Heating Efficiency	Heating Efficiency			(10.3	Rated Heating Capacity,
Name	Type	Value	Heating Unit Manufacturer	Heating Unit Model Number	Heating Unit Serial Number	Output (Btuh)
				116		
				CO. 7	10.	
Notes:	•	•			7	•

E. Installed Cool	ing Equipment	Information		79			
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
System Identification or Name	Cooling Efficiency Type	Cooling Efficiency Value	Condenser or Package Unit Manufacturer	Condenser or Package Unit Model Number	Condenser or Package Unit Serial Number	System Rated Cooling Capacity at Design Conditions (Btuh)	Condenser Rated Nominal Capacity (ton)
			2,10,1	in dia.			
Notes:			70, 70				

F. Extension of Existi	ng Duct System, Greater Than 40 Feet	
01	02	
System Identification or Name	New Duct R-Value	
	01, 70, 1,	
-		

Registration Number: CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance HERS Provider:

<Date>



STATE OF CALIFORNIA
SPACE CONDITIONING SYSTEMS DUCTS AND FANS
CEC CF2R-MCH-01-H (Rowlsod MMYYY)
CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION

CF2R-MCH-01-E Space Conditioning Systems, Ducts, and Fans Project Name: (Page 3 of 6) Enforcement Agency:

G. Installed Duct Sys	tem Information				A		
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08
SC System Identification or Name	SC System Location or Area Served	Supply Duct Location	Supply Duct R-Value	Return Duct Location	Return Duct R-Value	Method of Compliance with Duct and Filter Grille Sizing Reg's in 150.0(m)13	Number of Air Filter Devices on System
N-t					40.		
Notes:				4.0	36		

H. Installed Air Filt	er Device Information	on		10, 10,		
01	02	03	04	05	06	07
			- 0		Determined Design Airflow	Determined Design Allowable
SC System		Air Filter	.00	0 1	Rate	Pressure Drop for Air Filter
Identification or	SC System Location	Identification or		.0.0	for Air Filter Device	Device
Name	or Area Served	Name	Air Filter Device Type	Air Filter Device Location	(cfm)	(inch W.C.)
				: 0		
·		. 1	10 .00			
Notes:			0 1/10	()		

Note	is:
I. Ai	r Filter Device Requirements
01	The system shall be designed to ensure that all recirculated air and all outdoor air supplied to the occupiable space is filtered before passing through the system's thermal conditioning components.
02	The system shall be designed to accommodate the clean-filter pressure drop imposed by the system air filter device(s). The design airflow rate and maximum allowable clean-filter pressure drop at the design airflow rate applicable to each air filter device shall be determined, and all system air filter device locations shall be labeled to disclose the applicable design airflow rate and the maximum allowable clean-filter pressure drop. The labels shall be permanently affixed to the air filter device, readily legible, and visible to a person replacing the air filter media, and the air filter devices shall be provided with air filter media that conforms to these determined/labeled maximum allowable clean-filter pressure drop values as rated using AHRI Standard 680.
03	All system air filter devices shall be located and installed in such a manner as to allow access and regular service by the system owner.
04	The system shall be provided with air filter media having a designated efficiency equal to or greater than MERV 6 when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.2, or a particle size efficiency rating equal to or greater than 50% in the 3.0–10 micron range when tested in accordance with AHRI Standard 680.
05	The system shall be provided with air filter media that has been labeled by the manufacturer to disclose the efficiency and pressure drop ratings that conform to the required efficiency and pressure drop requirements for the air filter device.
The	responsible person's signature on this compliance document affirms that all applicable requirements in this table have been met.

Registration Date/Time: HERS Provider:

Registration Number: CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance

<Date>

CTA	TE	OE	CAL	IE/	RNI	А
OIM		OF	CAL	JFC	ЯKINI	m

SPACE CONDITIONING SYSTEMS DUCTS AND FANS EC-CF2R-MCH-01-H (Revised MMYY)	CALIFORNIA E	NERGY COMMISSION
CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION		CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems, Ducts, and Fans		(Page 4 of 6)
Project Name:	Enforcement Agency:	Permit Number:
Dwelling Address:	Cley:	Zip Code:

01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
System dentification or	SC System Location or Area	Exemption From Duct Leakage	MCH-20	Exemption from Minimum R-Value for Ducts In Conditioned	MCH-21 Ducts Located In Cond Space	MCH-22 AHU Fan Efficacy	MCH-23 AHU Airflow Rate	MCH-25	MCH-28 Return Duc Design - Tab
Name	Served	Requirements	Duct Leakage Test	Space	Verification	(W/cfm)	(cfm/ton)	Refrigerant Charge	150.0-B or
		·		<u> </u>	2	- ()	, , ,	0	
					200	46			
-1						.0.			
			ilOli'	n'till	ivo	3.0			
	For	A. Mo	nation (until ERS	provin	3.0			

STATE OF CALIFORNIA SPACE CONDITIONING SYSTEMS DUCTS AND FANS

SPACE CONDITIONING SYSTEMS DUCTS AND FANS		1 33 1
CEC-CF2R-MCH-01-H (Revised MMYY)	CALIFORNIA E	NERGY COMMISSION
CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION		CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems, Ducts, and Fans		(Page 5 of 6)
Project Name:	Enforcement Agency:	Permit Number:
Dwelling Address:	City:	Zip Code:

K. Space Conditioning Systems, Ducts and Fans – Mandatory Requirements and Additional Measures

Note: Additional mandatory requirements from Section 150.0 that are not listed here may be applicable to some systems. These requirements may be applicable to only newly installed equipment or portions of the system that are altered. Existing equipment may be exempt from these requirements.

Heating Equipment

- 01 Equipment Efficiency: All heating equipment must meet the minimum efficiency requirements of Section 110.1 and Section 110.2(a) and the Appliance Efficiency Regulations
- Controls: All unitary heating systems, including heat pumps, must be controlled by a setback thermostat. These thermostats must be capable of allowing the occupant to program the temperature set points for at least four different periods in 24 hours. See Sections 150.0(i), 110.2(b).
- 03 Sizing: Heating load calculations must be done on portions of the building served by new heating systems to prevent inadvertent undersizing or oversizing. See sections 150.0(h)1 and 2).
- Furnace Temperature Rise: Central forced-air heating furnace installations must be configured to operate at or below the furnace manufacturer's maximum inlet-to-outlet temperature rise specification. See Section 150.0(h)4.
- 05 Standby Losses and Pilot Lights: Fan-type central furnaces may not have a continuously burning pilot light. Section 110.5 and Section 110.2(d).

- 06 Equipment Efficiency: All cooling equipment must meet the minimum efficiency requirements of Section 110.1 and Section 110.2(a) and the Appliance Efficiency Regulations
- Refrigerant Line Insulation: All refrigerant line insulation in split system air conditioners and heat pumps must meet the R-value and protection requirements of Section 150.0(j)2 and 3, and Section 150.0(m)9.
- 08 Condensing Unit Location: Condensing units shall not be placed within 5 feet of a dryer vent outlet. See Section 150.0(h)3A.
- Liquid Line Filter Drier: If applicable, a liquid line filter drier shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications. Section 150.0(h)3B
- 10 Sizing: Cooling load calculations must be done on portions of the building served by new cooling systems to prevent inadvertent undersizing or oversizing. See Section 150.0(h)1 and 2.

Air Distribution System Ducts, Plenums and Fans

- Insulation: In all cases, unless ducts are enclosed entirely in directly conditioned space, the minimum duct insulation value is R-6. Note that higher values may be required by the prescriptive or performance requirements. See Section 150.0(m)1.
- Connections and Closures: All installed air-distribution system ducts and plenums must be, sealed and insulated to meet the requirements of CMC Sections 601.0, 602.0, 603.0, 604.0, 605.0 and ANSI/SMACNA-006-2006: Supply-air and return-air ducts and plenums must be insulated to a minimum installed level of R-6.0 or enclosed entirely in directly conditioned space as confirmed through field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the requirements of Reference Residential Appendix RA3.1.4.3.8.

- 13 A thermostat shall be installed that meets the requirements of Section 110.2(b) and Section 110.2(c).
- 14 The thermostat shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers published installation specifications.
- 15 First stage of heating shall be assigned to heat pump heating.
- 16 Second stage back up heating shall be set to come on only when the indoor set temperature cannot be met.
- The responsible person's signature on this compliance document affirms that all applicable requirements in this table have been met.

HERS Provider:

CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance

SPACE CONDITIONING SYSTEMS DUCTS AND FANS

		_	
	A		
	IL.	Tr.	7
MC	-	4	,

CEC-CF2R-MCH-01-H (Revised MMVYY)	CALIFORNIA E	NERGY COMMISSION
CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION		CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems, Ducts, and Fans		(Page 6 of 6)
Project Name:	Enforcement Agency:	Permit Number:

DOCUMENTATION AUTHOR'S DECLARATION STATEMENT	
I certify that this Certificate of Installation documentation is accurate and complete.	. 0//
Documentation Author Name:	Documentation Author Signature:
Documentation Author Company Name:	Date Signed:
Address:	CEA/HERS Certification Identification (if applicable):
City/State/Zip:	Phone:
DES DONICIDI E DEDECONIS DECI A DATIONI STATEMENT	

I certify the following under penalty of perjury, under the laws of the State of California:

- The information provided on this Certificate of Installation is true and correct.

 I am eligible under Division 3 of the Business and Professions Code in the applicable classification to accept responsibility for the system design, construction, or installation of features, materials, components, or manufactured devices for the scope of work identified on this Certificate of Installation, and attest to the declarations in this statement (responsible

- materials, components, or manufactured devices for the scope of work identified on this Certificate of Installation, and attest to the declarations in this statement (responsible builder/installer), otherwise I am an authorized representative of the responsible builder/installer.

 The constructed or installed features, materials, components or manufactured devices (the installation) identified on this Certificate of Installation conforms to all applicable codes and regulations, and the installation conforms to the requirements given on the plans and specifications approved by the enforcement agency.

 I reviewed a copy of the Certificate of Compliance approved by the enforcement agency that identifies the specific requirements for the scope of construction or installation identified on this Certificate of Installation, and I have ensured that the requirements that apply to the construction or installation have been met.

 I will ensure that a registered copy of this Certificate of Installation shall be posted, or made available with the building permit(s) issued for the building, and made available to the enforcement agency for all applicable inspections. I understand that a registered copy of this Certificate of Installation is required to be included with the documentation the builder provides to the building powers of construction.

to the building owner at occupancy.				
.01	Responsible Builder/installer Signature:			
Company Name: (Installing Subcontractor or General Contractor or Builder/Owner)	Position With Company (Title):			
Address:	CSLB License:			
City/State/Zip:	Phone	Date Signed:		
FOLIA. MO				

CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance

Registration Date/Time:

HERS Provider:

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - USER INSTRUCTIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans - MCH-01	(Page 1 of 5)

CF2R-MCH-01b-E User Instructions

Minimum requirements for prescriptive HVAC installation compliance can be found in Building Energy Efficiency Standards Section 150,2(b)1C.

Completing these documents will require that you have the Reference Appendices for the 2016 Building Energy Efficiency Standards. This document contains the Joint Appendices which are used to determine climate zone and to complete the section for opaque surfaces.

When the term CF2R is used it means the CF2R-MCH-01-H.

Instructions for sections with column numbers and row numbers are given separately.

A. General Information

- 1 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document
- 2 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document.
- 3 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. When the project scope includes an addition to an existing building, the value is equal to the sum of the existing conditioned floor area plus the conditioned floor area of the addition. The default value from the CF1R may be overwritten in this document. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel.
- 4 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel.
- 5 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document.
- Oversized equipment can result in reduced efficiency and capacity. Entirely new systems (see definition in Section 9.6.9 of the RCM) must be properly sized to match the heating and cooling load of the space that it serves. To do this, heating and cooling load calculations must be performed using an approved calculation methodology. These are listed here. Select the load calculation methodology used for this dwelling unit. If the project consists of a partial replacement of equipment or ducts (change-out) then load calculations are not required. Select N/A. Load calculations are always recommended, especially if the loads of the house have been changed since the original equipment has been installed (reduced via weatherization, other improvements).
- 7 Enter the total sensible cooling load for the dwelling unit described by this document. For projects involving dwelling units with more than one system, this will be a sum of the loads for the parts of the dwelling unit served by those systems. If the project consists of a partial replacement of equipment or ducts (change-out), then load calculations are not required. Select N/A.
- 8 Enter the total heating load for the dwelling unit described by this document. For projects involving dwelling units with more than one system, this will be a sum of the loads for the parts of the dwelling unit served by those systems. If the project consists of a partial replacement of equipment or ducts (change-out), then load calculations are not required. Select N/A.
- 9 Enter the number of bedrooms in the dwelling unit.

CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - USER INSTRUCTIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans - MCH-01	(Page 2 of 5)

B. Space Conditioning (SC) System Information

- 1 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- 2 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- 3 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- 4 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- 5 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- 7 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- 8 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- 9 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- $10 \quad \hbox{This field is filled out automatically based on the entries in the previous columns.}$

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - USER INSTRUCTIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans - MCH-01	(Page 3 of 5)

C. Space Conditioning (SC) System Alterations Compliance Information

- This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.

 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- 10 This field is filled out automatically. It is calculated based on entries in previous columns.
- 11 This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the Certificate of Compliance (CF1R), which must be completed prior to this document. This value may be overwritten in this document but valid discrepancies with the CF1R are uncommon. Overwriting the default value will automatically flag this entry and subject it to additional scrutiny by QA and enforcement personnel. Revising the CF1R to match is recommended and may be required.
- 12 This field is filled out automatically. It is calculated based on entries in previous columns.

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - USER INSTRUCTIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans - MCH-01	(Page 4 of 5)

D. Installed Heating Equipment Information

- 1. This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the same row and column in the previous section
- 2. This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the same row and column in Section C.
- Enter the certified heating efficiency of the installed equipment. This value is verified against the minimum value shown in Section C. The installed efficiency must be greater
 than or equal to the required minimum efficiency.
- Enter the name of the *installed* Heating Unit Manufacturer as shown on the equipment nameplate.
- 5. Enter the name of the installed Heating Unit Model Number as shown on the equipment nameplate.
- 6. Enter the name of the installed Heating Unit Serial number as shown on the equipment nameplate.
- 7. Enter the rated heating capacity (output) of the installed Heating Unit in BTUs per hour.

E. Installed Cooling Equipment Information:

- . This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the same row and column in the previous sections.
- 2. This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from Section C.
- 3. Enter the certified cooling efficiency of the installed equipment that corresponds to the type shown in the previous column. This value is verified against the minimum value shown in Section C. The installed efficiency must be greater than or equal to the required minimum efficiency.
- 4. Enter the name of the installed Condenser or Package Unit Manufacturer as shown on the equipment nameplate.
- 5. Enter the name of the installed Condenser or Package Unit Model Number as shown on the equipment nameplate.
- 6. Enter the name of the installed Condenser or Package Unit Serial Number as shown on the equipment name plate.
- 7. Enter the rated sensible cooling capacity at design conditions of the installed cooling system in BTUs per hour.
- Enter the installed Condenser Rated Nominal Cooling Capacity in tons. Note that this is based on the condenser, not the coil or air handler. This can usually be determined by the condenser model number.

F. Extension of Existing Duct System, Greater Than 40 Feet

- 1. This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the same row and column in the previous sections.
- 2. Enter the R-value of the installed supply ducts. This value is verified against the minimum value shown in Section C. The installed R-value must be greater than or equal to the required minimum R-value.

G. Installed Duct System information

- 1. This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the same row and column in the previous sections.
- 2. This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the same row and column in the previous sections.
- 3. Select the choice that best describes the predominant location of the supply ducts for this system.
- 4. Enter the R-value of the installed supply ducts. This value is verified against the minimum value shown in Section C. The installed R-value must be greater than or equal to the required minimum R-value.
- 5. Select the choice that best describes the predominant location of the return ducts for this system.
- 6. Enter the R-value of the *installed* return ducts. This value is verified against the minimum value shown in Section C. The installed R-value must be greater than or equal to the required minimum R-value.
- 7. Pick the appropriate choice. Refer to section 150.0(m)13 of the 2016 Building Energy Efficiency Standards, and Section 4.4 of Chapter 4 of the 2016 Residential Compliance Manual for more information.
- 8. Specify the number of air filter devices installed in this space conditioning system. Air filter devices installed in completely new systems must be properly sized, as documented in the next section. The value entered here will determine the number of rows needed in the following section.

CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - USER INSTRUCTIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans - MCH-01	(Page 5 of 5)

H. Installed Air Filter Device Information

- This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the same row and column in the previous sections.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is referenced from the same row and column in the previous sections.
- Enter a descriptive name of each air filter device so that it may be distinguished from others in the same system. Examples: FG1, filter2, etc.
- Select the appropriate type of filter device from the list.
- Enter a descriptive name of each air filter device so that it may be identified in the home. Examples: master suite, main hallway, at furnace, entry wall, etc.
- Enter the design flow in CFM of the filter device. The total for all filter devices in a single system should be greater than or equal to the total system design CFM in cooling mode (or heating mode for heat-only systems)
- Enter the design static pressure drop provided by the filter device manufacturer. This should be consistent with the duct design calculations. Not accounting for higher filter pressure drops will result in poor system airflow characteristics, reduced capacity and reduced efficiency. This may result in not passing field verification

I. Air Filter Device Requirements

This table is a list of requirements for air filter devices.

J. HERS Verification Requirements

- This field is filled out automatically. It references previous sections in this document.
- This field is filled out automatically. It references previous sections in this document.
- If applicable, select the any of the exemptions listed. Exemptions will be flagged and may subject the system to additional enforcement scrutiny.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is calculated based on data from the CF1R and from previous sections in this document
- If applicable, select the any of the exemptions listed. Exemptions will be flagged and may subject the system to additional enforcement scrutiny.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is calculated based on data from the CF1R and from previous sections in this document.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is calculated based on data from the CF1R and from previous sections in this document. This field is filled out automatically. It is calculated based on data from the CF1R and from previous sections in this document.
- This field is filled out automatically. It is calculated based on data from the CF1R and from previous sections in this document.
- 10. This field is filled out automatically. It is calculated based on data from the CF1R and from previous sections in this document.

K. Space Conditioning Systems, Ducts and Fans – Mandatory Requirements and Additional Measures

This table is a list of mandatory measures and additional requirements for space conditioning systems, ducts and fans.

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 1 of 14)

P	. General Information				
0:	L Dwelling Unit Name	< <default allow<br="" cf1r;="" from="" or="" reference="" text="">user override input: text, 15? character maximum>></default>	02	ominate zone	< <default cf1r="" from="" reference="" text="">></default>
03	Dwelling Unit Total Conditioned Floor Area (ft ²)	<cnutteric p="" x000x;<=""> if parent is CFIR PRF, then if porent is CFIR PRF, then if projectscope is Newly Constructed (Addition Alone) then prompt user to entera value equal to dwelling unitexisting CFA + addition CFA else if parent is CFIR NCB-01, then if projectscope = New Addition greater then 1,000 ft2 then prompt user to entera value equal to dwelling unitexisting CFA + addition CFA elseif project scope = Newly Constructed Building, then if building type = Single Far mily, then reference value from CFIR-NCB field AIO elseif Building Types Multifar mily, then reference value from CFIR-NCB field MO2 elseif parent is CFIR-ADD-01, then if building type=Single Far mily, then reference value from CFIR-ADD field IO2 elseif Building Types Multifar mily, then reference value from CFIR-ADD field IO2 elseif Building Types Multifar mily, then reference value from CFIR-ADD field IO2 elseif Building Types Multifar mily, then reference value from CFIR-ALT field IO2 elseif Building Types Multifar mily, then reference value from CFIR-ALT field IO2 elseif Building Types Multifar mily, then reference value from CFIR-ALT field IO2 elseif Building Types Multifar mily, then reference value from CFIR-ALT field IO2 elseif Building Types Multifar mily, then reference value from CFIR-ALT field IO2 allow user to overridden values and report in project status notes field>></cnutteric>	04	Number of Space Conditioning Systems in this Dwelling Unit	< <integer:xx; a="" a;="" allow="" and="" as="" cf1r-alt-02="" default="" doc="" doctype,="" elseif="" field;="" flag="" from="" if="" in="" input="" integer="" is="" new="" non-default="" not="" notes="" or="" override="" parent="" project="" referenced="" report="" section="" status="" the="" then="" to="" type,="" use="" user="" value="" value;="" values="">></integer:xx;>

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 2 of 14)

05	Certificate of Compliance Type	<pre><< reference document type property from CF1R: allowed values: performance (CF1R- PRE): or prescriptive additions/alterations (CF1R-ADD/CF1R-ALT); or prescriptive newly constructed (CF1R-NCB)>></pre>	06	meth od Used to calculate H VAC loads	<user "acca="" "ash="" "n="" "smacna="" a="" changeout,="" comfort="" equipment="" from="" handbook;="" installation="" j="" like-for-like="" list:="" manual="" manual;="" rae="" residential="" select="" standards="" system="">></user>				
07	Calculated dwelling unit Sensible Cooling Load (Btuh)	<pre><<user a05="n/a equipment changeout, like-for-like" allow="" entry:="" if="" in="" integer:="" of="" or="" selection="" value="" xxxx;="">></user></pre>	08	Calculated Dwelling Unit Heating Load (Btuh)	<pre><<userentry: a05="n/a equipment changeout, like-for-like" allow="" if="" in="" integer:="" of="" or="" selection="" value="" xxxxx;="">></userentry:></pre>				
09	report in project status notes field; elseif parent is not CF1R-PRF doc type, then user in put the integer value xx>> user in put the integer value xx>> tren display doc variation MECH01c, "elseif certComplianceType=prescriptive newly constructed, then display doc variation MECH01c								
	0: 1/4 10								
CF	CF2R-MCH-01b - Prescriptive Alterations - Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans								
	CF2R-MCH-01b – Prescriptive Alterations - Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans								

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 3 of 14)

Identification or Name	Alteration Type << Calculated field: determine the correct result for "alteration ty	Installing	Company (Director)					03	02	
SC System Identification or Name Identification Ident	Calculated field: determine the correct result for "alteration ty	Installing					Is the SC			
Identification or Name	Calculated field: determine the correct result for "alteration ty		entirely	-		refrigerant				
Kereference values from CF1R as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >>	Calculated field: determine the correct result for "alteration ty	entirely new								
CF1R as default, allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project marked by seed >> CF1R as default, allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> CF1R as default, allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> CF1R as default, allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> CF1R as default, allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> CF1R as default, allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> CF1R as default, allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> CF1R as default, allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> CF1R as default, allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> CF1R as default, allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> CF1R as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> CF1R as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in report in report in rep	determine the correct result for "alteration ty	SC system?	system?	feet of ducts?	components?	component?	system?	System (ftf):	Location or Area Served	Identification or Name
user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes in eld; a revised CFIR may be required >> CFIR as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes sheely? CFIR as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes if led; a revised CFIR may be required >> CFIR as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes if led; a revised CFIR may be required >> CFIR as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes if led; a revised CFIR may be required >> CFIR as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes if led; a revised CFIR may be required >> CFIR as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes if led; a revised CFIR may be required >> CFIR as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes if led; a revised CFIR may be required >> CFIR as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes in the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes in the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes in the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes in the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes in the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes in the default and input a new value; flag non-defaul	result for "alteration ty			< <reference< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td><<reference from<="" td="" values=""><td><reference from<="" td="" values=""></reference></td></reference></td></reference<>					< <reference from<="" td="" values=""><td><reference from<="" td="" values=""></reference></td></reference>	<reference from<="" td="" values=""></reference>
default; allow alue; flag non-default values and report in project status notes led; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes fled; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes fled; a revised CF1R may be required >> default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; f		value from	e value	value from	value from	value from	valuefrom	value from	CF1R as default; allow	F1R as default; allow
alue; flag non-default value; flag non-default value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes sed> Value; flag non-default value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required> Value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be		CF1R as	from CF1R	CF1R as	CF1R as	CF1R as	CF1R as	CF1R as	user to override the	iser to override the
values and report in project status notes led; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes sed>> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> value; flag non-default values and report in report in project stat	for entry in this field by user responses in 804, l	default; allow	as default;	default; allow	default; allow	default;	default; allow	default;	default and input a new	lefault and input a new
project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >>	B06, B07, B08, B09 and	user to	allow user	user to	user to	allow user to	user to	allow user to	value; flag non-default	alue; flag non-default
input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> input a new value; flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> required	of Logic Table for	overridethe	to override	override the	override the	override the	overridethe	override the	values and report in	ralues and report in
may be required; may be required >> value; flag non-default values and or report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> requ	Determining Alteration	default and	the default	default and	default and	default and	default and	default and	project status notes	project status notes
non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CFIR may be required >> required >> required >> required >> non-default values and non-default values and values and report in project status notes field; a required >> required >> required >> required >> non-default values and values and report in project status project status notes field; a revised CFIR may be required >> non-default values and values and report in report in project status project status notes field; a revised CFIR may be required >> requir	Type and HERS Verifica	input a new	and input a	input a new	input a new	input a new	input a new	input a new	field; a revised CF1R	ield; a revised CF1R
lo not allow duplicate ystem names to be seed > values and report in report in project project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> relates and values and report in report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> r	Requirements (inserted	value; flag	new value;	value; flag	value; flag	value; flag	value; flag	value; flag	may be required >>	nay be required;
report in project project status notes status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> required >> required >> report in project project project status notes status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> required >> required >> report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required >> requ	below this section);	non-default	flag non-	n on-default	n on-default	non-default	n on-default	n on-default		
project project status notes field; a feeld; a frevised CFIR may be required >> required >	constrain user input for	values and	default	values and	values and	values and	values and	values and		do not allow duplicate
status notes status notes field; a field; a revised CF1R	fields B04-B09 to allow	report in	values and	report in	report in	reportin	report in	report in		ystem names to be
field; a revised CF1R revised CF1R revised CF1R may be required >>	only the available combinations of respon	project	report in	project status	project status	project.	project 💮	project		ised>>
revised CF1R revised CF1R revised CF1R may be may be notesfield; revised CF1R may be required >> requi	given in the Logic Table	status notes	project	notesfield; a	notesfield; a	status notes	status notes	status notes		
may be may be required >> requ	rows a through s;	field; a	status	revised CF1R	revised CF1R	field; a	field; a	field; a 🔍		
required >> required >> required >> CF1R may required >> be required	alteration types are:	revised CF1R	notesfield;	may be	may be	revised CF1R	revised CF1R	revised CF1R		
berequired	*Extension of Existing (may be	a revised	required>>	required >>	may be	may be	may be		
berequired	System;	required>>	CF1R may	'		required >>	required >>	required >>		
	*Altered Space							4.10		
	Conditioning System;		>>				10	V 2 4	of.	
	*Entirely New or Comp					1 60			(0)	
801 (4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	Replacement Duct Syst					2		. 50	×O.	
	with or without Equipm					-		"		
	Changeout; *Entirely New or Comp							_%.	1111	
							16.0	00	8	
For information Assets to the second	Replacement Space			I	I		-			

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 4 of 14)

La	gic Table for D	etermining Alt	eration Type ar	nd HERS Verifica	ation Requirem	ents (this table	not shown on the	complete	d document)
П	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	ls the altered or installed system a ducted system?	Altering or installing a refrigerant containing component?	Installing new components? (packaged unit, or condersing unit, or cooling/heating coil, or air-handling unit, etc)	Installing more than 40 linearfeet of new or replacement ducts?	Is the entire duct system accessible for sealing, and is more than 75% of the duct system new or replaced?	Are <u>all</u> of the system's components and ducts new or replaced? (entirely newsystem)	alteration type	HERS	nates
а	na	yes	по	по	по	no	Altered space conditioning system	RC	e.g. alteration to refrigerant containing component - mini-split or packaged AC
ь	п	yes	yes	по	no no	n	Altered space conditioning system	RC	e.g. changeout mini-split system component
G	уes	по	yes	по	no O	no	Altered space conditioning system	DctLk	e.g. new hydronic AHU or furnace
d	уs	по	yes	yes	na	No	Altered space conditioning system	DctLk	e.g. new furnace+ duct alteration
е	УS	yes	по	no /	n	no.	Altered space conditioning system	RC	e.g. alteration to a refrigerant containing component - split system
f	λæ	yes	yes	пп	na	по	Altered space conditioning system	RC+Dalk	e.g. changeout refrigerant containing components
g	yes	yes	yes	yes	na	e	Altered space conditioning system	RC+DaLk	e.g. changeout refrigerant containing compinent + altered ducts
h	yes	yes	по	yes	e .		Altered space conditioning system	RC+DaLk	e.g. alteration to refrigerant containing component + altered ducts
i	yes	=	P	yes	yes	по	Entirely new duct system with ar without Equipment Changeout	DctLk+ FE/AF or Tb1150.0- B,C	e.g. new duct system without equipment changeout
j	yes	e e	yes	yes	yes	по	Entirely new duct system with ar without Equipment Changeout	DctLk+ FE/AF or Tb1150.0- B,C	e.g. new furnace+ new duct system
k	yes	yes	no	yes	yes	па	Entirely new duct system with or without Equipment Changeout	RC+DaLk+ FE/AF or Tb/150.0- B,C	e.g. alteration to a refrigerant containing component + new duct system
1	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	па	Entirely new duct system with or without Equipment Changeout	RC+Dalk+ FE/AF or Tbi150.0- B,C	e.g. changeout refrigerant containing component + new duct system
п	na	па	yes	na	по	yes	Entirely new space conditioning system	попе	e.g. new ductless hydronic heating system

CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 5 of 14)

n no	yes	yes	по	no	yes	Entirely new space conditioning system	RC	e.g. new mini-split (weigh-in); or new mom packeged AC (factory charged)
o yes	na	yes	yes	yes	yes	Entirely new space conditioning system	DctLk+ FE/AF or Tb1150.0- B,C	e.g. new ducted hydronic heating system
p yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	Entirely new space conditioning system	RC+DaLk+ FE/AF or Tb/150.0- B,C	e.g. new split system
d Aæ	по	по	yes	па	по	Extension of an existing duct system	DctLk	e.g. altered ducts
г по	na	no	по	no	no	System is exempt from the alteration requirements	попе	no alteration performed
s yes	na	по	по	no no	na	System is exempt from the alteration requirements	попе	no alteration performed
s yes no no no no no no no no the alteration mone no alteration performed requirements Nomenclature: RC = Refrigerant Charge Verification (MCH-25) DCLU: = Duct Leakage Test (MCH-20) FE/AF or Tb/150.0-B, C - Fan Efficacy and Airflow Rate verification (MCH-22; MCH-23) or alternative compliance: (MCH-28)								

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 6 of 14)

	v of data in this tab											
01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13
01 System Identification or Name «reference value from BOL>»	Heating System Type <	Altered Heating Component A reference value from OF IX as default; allow user to override the ded wit and pick as me nyas a re applicable from list: 'gas furnace AHU; 'outdoor 'outdoor 'indoor roo't 'indoor roo't 'indoor roo't 'iboo'er;	Heating Efficiency Type «reference value no HCOS = no HCOS = no Heating component a hered, then value =n/a else allow user to override the deb ult and pick	Heating Minimum Efficiency Value www.efficiency <a a="" href="https://www.efficiency <a href=" https:="" www.efficiency<=""> <a href="https://wwww.efficiency <a href=" https:="" td="" www.efficiency<<=""><td>Cooling System Type screle senecysise from OFFR as default; allow user to override the default and juktone from list: 'central spil AC' 'central pac loged AC; 'central pac loged HP 'central pac loged packaged 'central large packaged 'central large packaged 'central large packaged 'central large packaged 'central large</td><td>Aftered Cooling Components <a 'compressor,="" 'txy="" <="" allow="" aru,="" as="" coil="" condensing="" default;="" exy.="" fancoil="" fir="" for="" from="" gfir="" indoor="" or="" outdoor="" override="" p="" reference="" the="" to="" unit,="" user="" value=""></td><td>Cooling Efficiency Type <pre> </pre> <pre> Cooling Coo</pre></td><td>Cooling Minimum Efficiency Value < reference evalue < reference evalue cooling component a thered, then value =n/a ebeallow user to override the default the default to enter</td><td>Required Thermostal Type <pre></pre> <pre></pre></td><td>New or Replaced Duct Length «ca kulsted field: if 804-no, then display N/A; effective value from CFIRs default: allow user to over ride the default and pick one from list:</td><td>New Duct R-Value ««a kuht ed field: if B04a-no, then disphy N/A; then, disphy N/A; then, if ACZ=CZ</td><td>13 Central Fan Integrated (CFI) Ventilation System Status «user piktone from list: 'CFI System 'Not CFIso</td>	Cooling System Type screle senecysise from OFFR as default; allow user to override the default and juktone from list: 'central spil AC' 'central pac loged AC; 'central pac loged HP 'central pac loged packaged 'central large	Aftered Cooling Components <a 'compressor,="" 'txy="" <="" allow="" aru,="" as="" coil="" condensing="" default;="" exy.="" fancoil="" fir="" for="" from="" gfir="" indoor="" or="" outdoor="" override="" p="" reference="" the="" to="" unit,="" user="" value="">	Cooling Efficiency Type <pre> </pre> <pre> Cooling Coo</pre>	Cooling Minimum Efficiency Value < reference evalue < reference evalue cooling component a thered, then value =n/a ebeallow user to override the default the default to enter	Required Thermostal Type <pre></pre>	New or Replaced Duct Length «ca kulsted field: if 804-no, then display N/A; effective value from CFIRs default: allow user to over ride the default and pick one from list:	New Duct R-Value ««a kuht ed field: if B04a-no, then disphy N/A; then, disphy N/A; then, if ACZ=CZ	13 Central Fan Integrated (CFI) Ventilation System Status «user piktone from list: 'CFI System 'Not CFIso
	boiler; hydronic; combined hydronic; hydronic; hydronic; hydronic; combined hydronic+forced a ir; combined hydronic+forced a ir; hydronic HP, hydronic HP, hydronic HP+forced a ir; gas wall furnace; gas space heater; leactric; lag non-default values and report in project sat us notes field; nore bed CFIR may be required >>>	"DN or EXV." compressor; 'refrigen at lineaet; 'no heating component abreed; 'no heating component abreed; 'no heating component 'no heating component 'no heating values and report in project status notes feld; revised CFIR may be required >>>	one from let: 'AFUE: 'HSPF: 'COP: default over the control of	value: oxxx default minimum value for AFUE-O78; or default minimum value for HSPra value for HSPra value for HSPra value for HSPra value, but fig non-default values and reposition field in project sit tus notes field in project value by the required oxxiv part of the project value of the project value oxiv project v	an claged HP 'ducties sight AC' 'ducties sight AC' 'ducties sight AC' 'ducties sight AC' 'go so bar prion AC 'loom AC' 'noom AC' 'noom AC' 'noom HP' 'hydronic HP, 'hydronic HP, 'hydronic HP' 'evap on the- diffect 'evap on the- indirect indire	I serfige ant limeset, I no cooling component a hered; fig. no needed with values and report in pay jet set tus notes field; a revised CFIR may be required >>>	enter value; user pick toom list: 1.55ER; 1.55ER; 1.6ER; 1	value: xxxxx default minimum value for \$EERa13;		isatoft: isatoft: isAtoft: isAtoft: isAtoft: isAtoft: dects reptaced; filippion: default values and report in project status notes field;a may be required >>>	1-10, 12, 13, then R-6; ekelf A02=CZ 11, 14-16 then R-8; endo	

CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 7 of 14)

D. Installed Heatin						
			03= no heating component altered, then		e; else require on e row of data in this table	for each of the SC
			e in CO3= no heating component altered>>			
01	02	03	04	05	06	07
System	Heating	Heating		_:	1100	Rated Heating
Identification or	Efficien cy	Efficiency	U	11	Harming (III) Control Harming	Capacity,
Name ≪reference value	Туре	Value	Heating Unit Manufacturer	Heating Unit Model Number	Heating Unit Serial Number	Output (Btuh)
from B01>>	< <reference< td=""><td><<user< td=""><td><<user alphanumeric="" input="" string<="" td="" text=""><td><quer alphanumeric="" input="" string<="" td="" text=""><td><<user alphanumeric="" input="" string<br="" text="">max50? characters>></user></td><td><<user input,<="" td=""></user></td></quer></td></user></td></user<></td></reference<>	< <user< td=""><td><<user alphanumeric="" input="" string<="" td="" text=""><td><quer alphanumeric="" input="" string<="" td="" text=""><td><<user alphanumeric="" input="" string<br="" text="">max50? characters>></user></td><td><<user input,<="" td=""></user></td></quer></td></user></td></user<>	< <user alphanumeric="" input="" string<="" td="" text=""><td><quer alphanumeric="" input="" string<="" td="" text=""><td><<user alphanumeric="" input="" string<br="" text="">max50? characters>></user></td><td><<user input,<="" td=""></user></td></quer></td></user>	<quer alphanumeric="" input="" string<="" td="" text=""><td><<user alphanumeric="" input="" string<br="" text="">max50? characters>></user></td><td><<user input,<="" td=""></user></td></quer>	< <user alphanumeric="" input="" string<br="" text="">max50? characters>></user>	< <user input,<="" td=""></user>
	value from CO4>>	input, numeric,	max50? characters>>	max50? characters>>		numeric, xxxx>>
	C0422	xx x; check			11.0	
		value must				
		be≥ value		x'0	P-	
		in CO5, to		100		
		comply;		40, -0,		
		elseflæg		0		
		non-		1 213		
		compliant	-103	data co.		
		value and do not allow		16.0		
		this		1 10.1		
		document to				
		be registered		110.		
		>>	200	~~		
			V3, 7 M.	30		
Notes:			. (()	0.		
			11, 211, 26			
		S-C	10, 10,	,		
			0 . 61			
		111	-X. 12V			
	4		10, 11,			
	101	0				
		0				
	4	101.				
	-0	100	Jot Valid			
		-				

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 8 of 14)

E. Installed Coolin							
			value in 006=no cooling, then display t		else require one row of data in thi	stable for each of th	ie SC Systems
01	tnat do not nave: 02	a varue in we:	no cooling or a value in CO7 = no cooling o	component aftered >> 05	06	07	08
System Identification or Name	Capling Efficiency Type	Cooling Efficiency Value	04 Condenser or Package Unit Manufacturer	US Condenser or Package Unit Model Number	ub Condenser or Package Unit Serial Number	System Rated Cooling Capacity at Design Conditions (Btuh)	Condenser Rated Nominal Capacity (ton)
<pre><<reference c01="" fram="" value="">></reference></pre>	< <reference value from CO8>></reference 	< <user allow="" and="" be="" check="" co9="" compliant="" comply;="" do="" document="" else="" flag="" in="" input,="" must="" non-="" not="" numeric,="" registered="" this="" to="" value="" xx.x;="" ≥="">></user>	< <user alphanumeric="" input="" text<br="">string max 50? characters>></user>	< <user alph="" an="" input="" text<br="" urneric="">string max 50? character \$></user>	< <user alphanumeric="" input="" text<br="">string max 50 characters>></user>	<user input,<br="">n umeric, xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx</user>	< <user input,<br="">numeric, xx>></user>
				5			
Notes:	For	14.	Jot Jo HE				

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 9 of 14)
<u> </u>	

F. Extension of E	xisting Duct Systen	ı, Greater Than 40 Feet
		column B10 equal to "Extension of Existing Duct System" then display the "section does not apply" message; else require one row of data to be entered in this
		on type in column B1D equal to: "Extension of Existing Duct System">>
01	02	
System		
Identification	New Duct	
or Name	R-Value	
≪reference	< <us er="" from<="" pick="" th=""><th></th></us>	
valuefrom B01>>	list:	
	R-0.0	· O' · · · N'
	R-2.1, R-4.2,	Co 7 4
	R-6,	
	R-8,	
	R-10,	120 010
	R-12;	***
	check value:	
	must be≥value in C12 to comply;	0 13
	else flæg non-	
	compliant value	2 100
	and report in	2 1 1 16.
	project status	
	notes field; a	
	revised CF1R or revised	
	installation may	
	be required >>	and data colled with
		.// /// /
		10 10
	4	
	1	
	<.00	M.
	Y	
	7	INTO VANHERS
	-40	
	0,	

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS CF2R-MCH-01-E Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans (Page 10 of 14)

G. Installed Duct System information

<<if all SC systems in section B have a value in B04=no, then display the section does not apply message;
elsf there are no SC Systems listed in Section B for which a yes response was given in B08, or B09, then display the section does not apply message;
elseif a space conditioning system in Section B has a value in B04=yes, then
if B08=yes, then require one row of data in this table
elsf B09=yes, then require one row of data in this table
end

end>>

CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 11 of 14)

Notes:

H. Installed Air Filter Device Information

<<ii>sq stems in section B have a value in BO4=no, then display the section does not apply message;

elsf there are no SC Systems listed in Section B for which a yes response was given in B08, or B09, then display the section does not apply message, elseif a space conditioning system in Section B has a value in B04=yes, then

If B08=yes, then require one row of data (each) for the quantity of Air filter devices tagged in G08 for all of the System Names in G01 elsif B09=yes, then require one row of data (each) for the quantity of Air filter devices tagged in G08 for all of the System Names in G01 end

end>>

01	02	03	04	05	06	07
				X 0'	Determined Design Airflow	Determined Design
SC System		Air Filter	10	10 210	Rate	Allowable Pressure Drop for
Identification or	SC System Location or	Identification or	. 09	~ ~ C.	for Air Filter Device	Air Filter Device
Name	AreaServed	Name	Air Filter Device Type	Air Filter Device Location	(cfm)	(inch W.C.)
≪reference value from	≪auto filled from B02>>	≪user input text,	≪userselect fam list:	≪user input text, maximum 30	≪userentervalue numeriς	≪user enter value, numeriς
B01>>		maximum 20?	*Filter Grille	characters>>	xxx>>	x.xx>>
		characters>>	*Furnace Mounted	D30 st		
			*Duct Mounted			
			35			
			1. 2.11	30		
		110		1/10		
Notes:						

I. Air Filter Device Requirements

<<ii>splay the section B have a value in B04=no, then display the section does not apply message;

elsif there are no SC Systems listed in Section B for which a yes response was given in BOB, or BOP, then display the section does not apply message,

else display this section>>

01 The system shall be designed to ensure that all recirculated air and all outdoor air supplied to the occupiable space is filtered before passing through the system's thermal conditioning components.

The system shall be designed to accommodate the clean-filter pressure drop imposed by the system air filter device(s). The design airflow rate and maximum allowable clean-filter pressure drop at the design airflow rate applicable to each air filter device shall be determined, and all system air filter device locations shall be labeled to disclose the applicable design airflow rate and the maximum allowable clean-filter pressure drop. The labels shall be permanently affixed to the air filter device, readily legible, and visible to a person replacing the air filter media, and the air filter devices shall be provided with air filter media that conforms to these determined/labeled maximum allowable clean-filter pressure drop values as rated using AHRI Standard 680.

All system air filter devices shall be located and installed in such a manner as to allow access and regular service by the system owner.

The system shall be provided with air filter media having a designated efficiency equal to orgreater than MERV6 when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.2, or a particle size efficiency rating equal to orgreater

The system shall be provided with air filter media that has been labeled by the manufacturer to disclose the efficiency and pressure drop ratings that conform to the required efficiency and pressure drop requirements for the air filter device.

The responsible person's signature on this compliance document affirms that all applicable requirements in this table have been met.

CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 12 of 14)

01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
			Duct Leakage Test Ca kubted feld: if value in 804-no (system with no duct), then display result in this field = elbeif 103 = N A, then display result in this field = elbeif 103 = N & Dos mightions, then display result = elbeif 103 = N & Dos mightions, then display result = elbeif 103 = N & Dos mightions, then display result = elbeif 103 = N & Dos mightions,	DS Exemption from Minimum R-Value for Ducts In Conditioned Space Cos bubted field: IFBOLE=0, then value=N/A; ebeif C11=N/A, then value=N/A; ebe Default Value=N/A; over idento allow user to over idente	Ducts Located In Cond Space Verification < Glob sed field: fithe value in IOS= yes, and if the values in either GO40 r GO5 or FO2a r e GO2 then de play result in this filled yes; else display result= no>>>	MCH-22 AHU Fan Efficacy (W/cfm) < Cakub ted feld: if value in 804=no (system with no ducts); then display result in the feldeno GOF= HERS Venified Fan Efficacy (W/cfm) and Airfox Obts (cfm/kon).	MCH-23 AHU Airflow Rate (cfm/ton) (cfm/ton) (cystem with no ducts), then display result in this field in GOP= HERS Venified Ean Efficaci (Woffm) and Airflow Obts (cfm/ton).	MCH-25 MCH-25 MCH-25 Refriger ant Charge « Catable ted field: determine by the user responses in 804, 805, 809 and use of 10gk Table for Coetriming Altention Type and HES Verification Requirements '(inserted below section 8); constrain user input for fields 804-809 to a llow only these valibble combinations of	MCH-28 Return Duct Design - Tabi 150.0-B or C « Cakub ted field: fivalue in 804-nc (system with no ducts) then display resu in the field and cord-HERS werified Return Duct Design per Table 150.0-B.C.
	FOR	** Duct system has less than 00 ft of duct in unconditioned spaces; **Duct system is insulted to see a dear with a substoo; **In the substoop; **In the subs	thein determine the result for the field by the user expones in EOA, BLD, BLD, BLD, BLD, BLD, BLD, BLD, BLD	default and gelecti resultryesso	bio.	then object country the feldings; elseif all of the following three conditions are true: ' 1000=no cooling ' 1013=CFI System, then results yes; else display results noto	then object the third fetter best in the fetter best in 100 mpc, then in 100 mpc, then if value in 110 mpc, then display result in the fetter best in 100 mpc	responses given in the logic To ble in news through q; through q; If the term "No" appears in the HSS column, and HAD2=C 28.9, 10.11.12.13, 14, or 15, then display results yes in this field (Refriger at Charge Verification required); else display results = noo-	ebed by by results 'no '>>

CA Building Energy Efficiency Standards - 2016 Residential Compliance

CER	TFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS CF2R-MCH-01-E					
Spa	Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans (Page 13 of 14)					
K. Sp	ace Conditioning Systems, Ducts and Fans — Mandatory Requirements and Additional Measures					
	: Additional mandatory requirements from Section 150.0 that are not listed here may be applicable to some systems. These requirements may be applicable to only newly installed principles of the system that are altered. Existing equipment may be exempt from these requirements.					
	ing Eq uipment					
01	Equipment Efficiency: All heating equipment must meet the minimum efficiency requirements of Section 110.1 and Section 110.2(a) and the Appliance Efficiency Regulations.					
02	Controls: All unitary heating systems, including heat pumps, must be controlled by a setback thermostat. These thermostats must be capable of allowing the occupant to program the temperature set points for at least four different periods in 24 hours. See Sections 150.0(i), 110.2(b).					
03	Sizing: Heating load calculations must be done on portions of the building served by new heating systems to prevent inadvertent undersizing or oversizing. See sections 150.0(h)1 and 2).					
04	Furnace Temperature Rise: Central forced-air heating furnace installations must be configured to operate at or below the furnace manufacturer's maximum inlet-to-outlet temperature rise specification. See Section 150.0(h) 4.					
05	Standby Losses and Pilot Lights Fan-type central furnaces may not have a continuously burning pilot light. Section 110.5 and Section 110.2(d).					
Cool	ing Equipment					
06	Equipment Efficiency: All cooling equipment must meet the minimum efficiency requirements of Section 110.1 and Section 110.2(a) and the Appliance Efficiency Regulations.					
07	Refrigerant Line Insulation: All refrigerant line insulation in split system air conditioners and heat pumps must meet the R-value and protection requirements of Section 150.0(j)2 and 3, and					

Condensing Unit Location: Condensing units shall not be placed within 5 feet of a dryer vent outlet. See Section 150.0(h)3A

- 09 Liquid Line Filter Drier: If applicable, a liquid line filter drier shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications.
- 10 Sizing: Cooling load calculations must be done on portions of the building served by new cooling systems to prevent inadvertent undersizing or oversizing. See Section 150.0(h)1 and 2.

Air Distribution System Ducts, Plenums and Fans

- Insulation: In all cases, unless ducts are enclosed entirely in directly conditioned space, the minimum duct insulation value is R-6. Note that higher values may be required by the prescriptive or performance requirements. See Section 150.0(m)1.

 Connections and Closures. All installed air-distribution system ducts and plen ums must be, sealed and insulated to meet the requirements of CMC Sections601.0, 602.0, 603.0, 604.0, 605.0
- to ninections and usesties. An installate of an installation system ducts and plea times must be, sealed and in suitated to meet the requirements of twice sections 60.10, 60.20, 60.30, 60.40, 60.50 and ANSI/SMACNA-006-2006s. Supply-air and return-air ducts and pleatures must be insulated to a minimum installed level of R-6.0 or enclosed entirely in directly conditioned space as confirmed through field verification and diagnostic testing in accordance with the requirements of Reference Residential Appendix RA3.1.4.38.

Heat Pump Thermostat

- 13 A thermostat shall be installed that meets the requirements of Section 110.2(b) and Section 110.2(c).
- 14 The thermostat shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers published in stallation specifications.
- 15 First stage of heating shall be assigned to heat pump heating.
- 16 Second stage back up heating shall be set to come on only when the indoor set temperature cannot be met.

The responsible person's signature on this compliance document affirms that all applicable requirements in this table have been met.

CERTIFICATE OF INSTALLATION - DATA FIELD DEFINITIONS AND CALCULATIONS	CF2R-MCH-01-E
Space Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans	(Page 14 of 14)

BOOMBLE VETTON SHETHORS BECLER FETON OTS TEMPLET					
DOCUMENTATION AUTHOR'S DECLARATION STATEMENT					
1. I certify that this Certificate of Installation documentation is accurate and complete.					
Documentation Author Name:	Documentation Author Signature:				
Documentation Author Company Name:	Date Signed:				
Add ress:	CEA/HERS Certification Hentification (If applicable):				
City/State/Zip:	Phone:				

RESPONSIBLE PERSON'S DECLARATION STATEMENT

I certify the following under penalty of perjury, under the laws of the State of California

1. The information provided on this Certificate of Installation is true and correct.

- I am eligible under Division 3 of the Business and Professions Code in the applicable classification to accept responsibility for the system design, construction, or installation of features, materials, components, or manufactured devices for the scope of work identified on this Certificate of Installation, and attest to the declarations in this statement (responsible builder/installer), otherwise I am an authorized representative of the responsible builder/installer.

Responsible Builder/In	nstaller Name:	Responsible Builder/Installer Signa ture:	
Company Name: (Inst	alling Subcontractor or General Contractor or Builder/Owner)	Position With Company (Title):	
Address:	د درا، داره د	CSLB Lizense:	
City/State/Zip:	19. 18.	Phone:	Date Signed:
	FOLIN MOL HIP		

Appendix B Compliance Document XML Schema Files (XSD)

Note: At the end of Appendix B the contents of CF2RMCH01bE.xsd (prescriptive alterations to space conditioning systems) is displayed for information purposes only. For information for implementation of the MCH-01b schema, refer to the current version of the file maintained in the applicable Energy Commission XSD repository at the following URL.

https://cecbees.unfuddle.com/svn/cecbees_cecrgtestingtwentysixteen/

CF1RADD01E.xsd

CF1RALT02E.xsd

CF1RENV02E.xsd

CF1RENV03E.xsd

CF1RNCB01E,xsd

CF1RPLB01E.xsd

CF1RSRA01E.xsd

CF1RSRA02E.xsd

CF1RSTH01E.xsd

CF1RSTH02E.xsd

CF2RENV01E.xsd

CF2RENV03E.xsd CF2RENV04E.xsd

CF2RENV20aH.xsd

CF2RENV20bH.xsd

CF2RENV20cH.xsd

CF2RENV20dH.xsd

CF2RENV20eH.xsd

CF2RLTG01E.xsd

CF2RLTG02E.xsd

CF2RMCH01aE.xsd

CF2RMCH01bE.xsd

CF2RMCH01cE.xsd

CF2RMCH02E.xsd

CF2RMCH04E.xsd

CF2RMCH20aH.xsd

CF2RMCH20bH.xsd

CF2RMCH20cH.xsd

CF2RMCH20dH.xsd CF2RMCH20eH.xsd

CF2RMCH21H.xsd

CF2RMCH22aH.xsd

CF2RMCH22bH.xsd

CF2RMCH23aH.xsd

- CF2RMCH23bH.xsd
- CF2RMCH23cH.xsd
- CF2RMCH23dH.xsd
- CF2RMCH24aH.xsd
- CF2RMCH24bH.xsd
- CF2RMCH24cH.xsd
- CF2RMCH24dH.xsd
- CF2RMCH24eH.xsd
- CF2RMCH25aH.xsd
- CF2RMCH25bH.xsd
- CF2RMCH25cH.xsd
- CF2RMCH25eH.xsd
- 01 21 01 120 01 1,100
- CF2RMCH25fE.xsd CF2RMCH26H.xsd
- CF2RMCH27aH.xsd
- CF2RMCH27bH.xsd
- CF2RMCH27cH.xsd
- CF2RMCH27dH.xsd
- CF2RMCH28H.xsd
- CF2RMCH29H.xsd
- CF2RPLB01E.xsd
- CF2RPLB02E.xsd
- CF2RPLB03E.xsd
- CF2RPLB21H.xsd
- CF2RPLB22H.xsd
- CF2RSPV01aE.xsd
- CF2RSPV01bE.xsd
- CF2RSPV01cE.xsd
- CF3RENV20aH.xsd CF3RENV20bH.xsd
- CF3RENV20cH.xsd
- CF3RENV20dH.xsd
- CF3RENV20eH.xsd
- CF3RENV21H.xsd
- CF3RENV22H.xsd
- CF3RENV23H.xsd
- CF3RENV24H.xsd

CF3RFeatureNotTestedH.xsd

- CF3RMCH20aH.xsd
- CF3RMCH20bH.xsd
- CF3RMCH20cH.xsd
- CF3RMCH20dH.xsd
- CF3RMCH20eH.xsd
- CF3RMCH21H.xsd
- CF3RMCH22aH.xsd

CF3RMCH22bH.xsd

CF3RMCH23aH.xsd

CF3RMCH23bH.xsd

CF3RMCH23cH.xsd

CF3RMCH23dH.xsd

CF3RMCH24aH.xsd

CF3RMCH24bH.xsd

CF3RMCH24cH.xsd

CF3RMCH24dH.xsd

CF3RMCH24eH.xsd

CF3RMCH25aH.xsd

CF3RMCH25bH.xsd

C1 014(1C11**2**0011,//04

CF3RMCH25cH.xsd

CF3RMCH25dH.xsd

CF3RMCH25eH.xsd

CF3RMCH26H.xsd

CF3RMCH27aH.xsd

CF3RMCH27bH.xsd

CF3RMCH27cH.xsd

CF3RMCH27dH.xsd

CF3RMCH28H.xsd

CF3RMCH29H.xsd

CF3RPLB21H.xsd

CF3RPLB22H.xsd

NRCVMCH04aH.xsd

NRCVMCH04cH.xsd

NRCVMCH04dH.xsd

NRCVMCH04eH.xsd

NRCVPLB21H.xsd

NRCVPLB22H.xsd

DataTypes.xsd

ResBuilding.xsd

ResCommon.xsd

ResCompliance.xsd

ResEnvelope.xsd

ResHvac.xsd

ResLighting.xsd

The contents of the file named CF2RMch01bE.xsd follows.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
   <xsd:schema xmlns="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/CF2RMCH01bE" xmlns:bld="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/bld" xmlns:env="</p>
    http://www.lmonte.com/besm/env" xmlns:lit="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/lit" xmlns:hvac="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/hvac"
    xmlns:comp="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/comp" xmlns:com="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/com" xmlns:dtyp="
    http://www.lmonte.com/besm/dtyp" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" xmlns:altova="
    http://www.altova.com/xml-schema-extensions" targetNamespace="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/CF2RMCH01bE"
    elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified" version="2016.1.001">
       <xsd:import namespace="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/com" schemaLocation="../base/ResCommon.xsd"/>
       <xsd:import namespace="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/bld" schemaLocation="../base/ResBuilding.xsd"
 5
       <xsd:import namespace="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/env" schemaLocation="../base/ResEnvelope.xsd"/>
 6
       <xsd:import namespace="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/lit" schemaLocation="../base/ResLighting.xsd"/>
       <xsd:import namespace="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/hvac" schemaLocation="../base/ResHvac.xsd"/>
<xsd:import namespace="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/comp" schemaLocation="../base/ResCompliance.xsd"/>
 7
 8
       <xsd:import namespace="http://www.lmonte.com/besm/dtyp" schemaLocation="../base/DataTypes.xsd"/>
9
10
       <xsd:element name="ComplianceDocumentPackage">
         <xsd:complexType>
11
12
           <xsd:sequence>
13
              <xsd:element name="DocID" minOccurs="0">
14
                <xsd:complexType>
15
                  <xsd:attribute name="doc" type="comp:ComplianceDocumentTag" fixed="CF2RMCH01bE"/>
16
                   <xsd:attribute name="docType" type="comp:ComplianceDocumentType" fixed="CERTIFICATE OF
    INSTALLATION"/>
17
                  <xsd:attribute name="docTitle" type="comp:ComplianceDocumentTitleRes" fixed="Space Conditioning Systems,
    Ducts, and Fans"/>
18
                   <xsd:attribute name="docVariantSubtitle" type="comp:ComplianceDocumentVariantSubtitle" fixed="MCH01b
    Prescriptive Alterations"/>
                  <xsd:attribute name="docVariantLetter" type="comp:ComplianceDocumentVariant" fixed="b"/>
19
20
                </xsd:complexType>
21
              </xsd:element>
22
              <xsd:element name="Payload" type="comp:Payload"/>
              <xsd:element name="DocumentData">
23
                <xsd:complexType>
24
25
                  <xsd:sequence>
                     <xsd:element name="Header" type="comp:HeaderCF2R_3R"/>
26
                     <xsd:element ref="cF2RMCH01bE"/>
27
28
                     <xsd:element name="DocAuthor" type="comp:DocumentAuthor"/>
29
                     <xsd:element name="RespPerson" type="comp:ResponsiblePersonCF2R E"/>
30
                     <xsd:element name="Footer" type="comp:Footer"/>
31
                  </xsd:sequence>
32
                </r></r></rd>/xsd:complexType>
33
              </xsd:element>
34
              <xsd:element name="Report" type="xsd:base64Binary"/>
35
           </xsd:sequence>
36
           <xsd:attribute name="revision" type="xsd:string" use="required" fixed="rev 09/15"/>
37
           <xsd:attribute name="doc" type="comp:ComplianceDocumentTag" use="required" fixed="CF2RMCH01bE"/>
38
         </xsd:complexType>
39
       </xsd:element>
40
       <xsd:complexType name="CF2RMCH01bE">
41
         <xsd:annotation>
42
           <xsd:documentation>Space Conditioning Systems, Ducts, and Fans - MCH01b Prescriptive Alterations
    xsd:documentation>
43
         </xsd:annotation>
44
         <xsd:sequence>
45
           <xsd:element name="Section A" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
46
47
                <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">General Information/xsd:documentation>
48
                <xsd:documentation source="MinOccurs">This section is required.
49
              </xsd:annotation>
50
              <xsd:complexType>
51
                <xsd:sequence>
52
                  <xsd:element name="A01_ResidentialDwellingUnitName" type="com:ResidentialDwellingUnitName">
53
                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Dwelling Unit Name</xsd:documentation>
54
                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference text from CF1R</xsd:documentation>
55
56
                     </xsd:annotation>
57
                  </xsd:element>
58
                  <xsd:element name="A02 ClimateZone" type="com:ClimateZone">
:59
                     <xsd:annotation>
```

```
<sub>rr</sub>60
−61
                        <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Climate Zone</xsd:documentation>
                        <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference text from CF1R
62
                      </r></r></rd>/xsd:annotation>
63
                    </xsd:element>
64
                    <xsd:element name="A03_DwellingUnitConditionedFloorArea" type="com:DwellingUnitConditionedFloorArea">
65
66
                        <xsd:documentation source="FieldText"> Dwelling Unit Total Conditioned Floor Area (ft2)
     xsd:documentation>
                         <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Value is numeric: xxxxx If CF1R parent is CF1R-PRF,
67
     then if project scope is Newly Constructed (Addition Alone) then prompt user to enter a value equal to dwelling unit existing CFA
     + addition CFA, else reference the value from CF1R;
                                                            Else If CF1R parent is CF1R-NCB-01, then If ProjectScopeNew =
     AdditionGT1000 then prompt user to enter a value equal to dwelling unit existing CFA + addition CFA, else if ProjectScopeNew
     = NewBuildingConstruction, then if ResidentialLowriseBuildingType = SingleFamily, then reference value from CF1R-NCB field
     A10, Else if ResidentialLowriseBuildingType = LowRiseMultiFamily, then reference value from CF1R-NCB field M02;
     CF1R parent is CF1R-ADD-01, then if ResidentialLowriseBuildingType = SingleFamily, then reference value from CF1R-ADD
     field J02, else if ResidentialLowriseBuildingType = LowRiseMultiFamily, then reference value from CF1R-ADD field L02;
     If CF1R parent is CF1R-ALT-01, then if ResidentialLowriseBuildingType = SingleFamily, then reference ∨alue from CF1R-ALT
     field G02, else if ResidentialLowriseBuildingType = LowRiseMultiFamily, then reference value from CF1R-ALT field I02. Allow
     user to override default and input value; flag overridden values and report in project status notes field.</xsd:documentation>
68
                      </xsd:annotation>
69
                    </xsd:element>
70
                    <xsd:element name="A04 ResidentialDwellingUnitSpaceConditioningCount" type="</p>
     hvac:ResidentialDwellingUnitSpaceConditioningCount">
71
                      <xsd:annotation>
72
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Number of space conditioning (SC) systems being altered in this
     dwelling unit.</xsd:documentation>
73
                         <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02 doc type, then use as
     default the value referenced from CF1R ALT-02 Section A; or allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag
     non-default values and report in project status notes field; Else if parent is not CF1R-ALT-02 doc type, then user input the
     integer value</xsd:documentation>
74
                      </r></r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
75
                    </r>
</r>
/xsd:element>
76
                    <xsd:element name="A05_ComplianceMethod" type="comp:ComplianceMethod">
77
                      <xsd:annotation>
78
                        <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Certificate of Compliance Type
79
                         <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference document type property from CF1R; For
     choice Performance display text: performance (CF1R-PRF); for choice PrescriptiveAdditions display text: prescriptive additions
      (CF1R-ADD) For choice PrescriptiveAlterations display text: prescriptive alterations (CF1R-ALT); For choice
     PrescriptiveNewConstruction display text: prescriptive newly constructed (CF1R-NCB)
80
                      </xsd:annotation>
81
                    </r></r></rd>/xsd:element>
82
                    <xsd:element name="A06 HvacLoadCalculationMethod" type="comp:HvacLoadCalculationMethod">
83
                      <xsd:annotation>
84
                        <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Method used to calculate HVAC loads
                         <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">User input; Choices to display: ASHRAE Handbook;
85
     SMACNA Residential Comfort System Installation Standards Manual, ACCA Manual J, Not applicable - equipment change out,
     like-for-like.</xsd:documentation>
86
                      </r></r></re>/xsd:annotation>
87
                    </xsd:element>
88
                    <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
89
                      <xsd:annotation>
90
                        <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Calculated dwelling unit Sensible Cooling Load (Btuh)
     xsd:documentation>
91
                         <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If HyacLoadCalculationMethod equals Not applicable
     - equipment change out, like-for-like Then result is N/A stored in the NotAppplicableMessage Else User entry integer xxxxx</
     xsd:documentation>
92
93
                      <xsd:element name="A07 DesignSensibleCoolingLoad" type="hvac:DesignSensibleCoolingLoad"/>
94
                      <xsd:element name="A07_NotApplicableMessage" type="comp:NotApplicableMessage">
95
                        <xsd:annotation>
96
                           <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Calculated dwelling unit Sensible Cooling Load (Btuh)</
     xsd:documentation>
97
                           <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If HvacLoadCalculationMethod equals Not
     applicable - equipment change out, like-for-like Then result is N/A stored in the NotAppplicableMessage Else User entry
     integer xxxxx</xsd:documentation>
98
                        </r></r></rd>/xsd:annotation>
99
                      </xsd:element>
100
                    </xsd:choice>
```

```
101
                   <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
102
                      <xsd:annotation>
103
                        <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Calculated Dwelling Unit Heating Load (Btuh)</xsd:documentation>
104
                        <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If HvacLoadCalculationMethod equals Not applicable
     - equipment change out, like-for-like Then result is N/A stored in the NotAppplicableMessage Else User entry integer xxxxx</
     xsd:documentation>
105
                      </xsd:annotation>
106
                      <xsd:element name="A08_DwellingUnitDesignHeatingLoad" type="hvac:DwellingUnitDesignHeatingLoad"/>
107
                      <xsd:element name="A08_NotApplicableMessage" type="comp:NotApplicableMessage">
108
109
                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Calculated Dwelling Unit Heating Load (Btuh)
     xsd:documentation>
110
                          <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If HvacLoadCalculationMethod equals Not
     applicable - equipment change out, like-for-like Then result is N/A stored in the NotAppplicableMessage Else User entry
     integer xxxxx</xsd:documentation>
                        </xsd:annotation>
111
112
                      </r></r></r>/xsd:element>
113
                   </xsd:choice>
114
                   <xsd:element name="A09 BedroomCount" type="com:BedroomCount">
115
                      <xsd:annotation>
116
                        <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Dwelling Unit Number of Bedrooms</xsd:documentation>
                        <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Calculated field: integer xx; If ComplianceMethod =
117
     Performance Then use as default the value referenced from the CF1F-PRF Or allow user to override default and input a new
     value which requires a flag the non-default value and report of change in the project status notes field. Else (parent not
     CF1R-PRF) user inputs integer value.</xsd:documentation>
118
                      </xsd:element>
119
120
                   <xsd:element name="A09After" minOccurs="0">
121
                      <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Variant MCH-01b</xsd:documentation>
122
                        <xsd:documentation source="Additional Requirements">MCH-01b Prescriptive Alterations - Space
123
     Conditioning Systems Ducts and Fans</xsd:documentation>
                        <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If CF1R type is CF1R-PRF AND project scope is one
124
     of the following two values: Newly Constructed (addition alone) Or Addition and/or Alteration AND addition conditioned floor
     area is greater than 1 soft AND there are NO HVAC System compliance requirements given on the CF1R-PRF for the building
     Then use MCH-01b for the remainder of this compliance document, Else If ComplianceMethod equals Performance, use
     MCH01a for the remainder of this compliance document; Elself ComplianceMethod equals PrescriptiveAlterations, or
     PrescriptiveAddiitions, use MCH01b for the remainder of this compliance document; Elself ComplianceMethod equals
     PrescriptiveNewConstruction use MCH01c for the remainder of this compliance document.
125
                      </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
126
                   </xsd:element>
127
                 </xsd:sequence>
128
               </xsd:complexType>
129
            </xsd:element>
            <xsd:element name="Section_B" minOccurs="1">
130
131
                 <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Space Conditioning (SC) System Information
132
133
                 <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">For this table every field except the last should reference
     values from CF1R as default; allow user to override the default and input a new value; flag non-default values and report in
     project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required</xsd:documentation>
134
                 <xsd:documentation source="MinOccurs">This section is required.
135
               </xsd:annotation>
136
               <xsd:complexType>
137
                 <xsd:sequence>
                   <xsd:element name="Table">
138
                      <xsd:complexType>
139
140
                        <xsd:sequence>
141
                          <xsd:element name="Row" maxOccurs="unbounded">
142
                             <xsd:complexType>
143
                               <xsd:sequence>
144
                                 <xsd:element name="B01_ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName" type="</p>
     hvac:ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName">
145
                                   <xsd:annotation>
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">SC System Identification or Name
146
     xsd:documentation>
                                      <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
147
     reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; do not duplicate system
____names to be used</xsd:documentation>
```

```
148
                                    </xsd:annotation>
149
                                  </r></rd>/xsd:element>
                                  <xsd:element name="B02_ResidentialHvacSystemAreaServed" type="</pre>
150
     hvac:ResidentialHvacSystemAreaServed">
151
                                    <xsd:annotation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">SC System Location or Area Served
152
     xsd:documentation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
153
     reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; do not duplicate system
     names to be used</xsd:documentation>
154
                                    </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
                                  </xsd:element>
155
                                  <xsd:element name="B03 ResidentialHvacSystemConditionedArea" type="</p>
156
     hvac:ResidentialHvacSystemConditionedArea">
157
                                     <xsd:annotation>
158
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">CFA served by this SC System (ft2)
     xsd:documentation>
159
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
     reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; do not duplicate system
     names to be used</xsd:documentation>
160
                                     </xsd:annotation>
161
                                  </xsd:element>
162
                                  <xsd:element name="B04 DuctedSystem" type="comp:DuctedSystem">
163
                                     <xsd:annotation>
164
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Is the SC system a ducted system?
     xsd:documentation>
165
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
     reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; do not duplicate system
     names to be used. Display Yes and No to represent Boolean values true and false</xsd:documentation>
166
                                     </xsd:annotation>
167
                                  </xsd:element>
168
                                  <xsd:element name="B05 IncludesComponentWithRefrigerant" type="</p>
     comp:IncludesComponentWithRefrigerant">
169
                                     <xsd:annotation>
170
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Installing a refrigerant containing component?
     xsd:documentation>
171
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
     reference ∨alues from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter ∨alue; do not duplicate system
     names to be used Display Yes and No to represent Boolean values true and false</xsd:documentation>
172
                                     </xsd:annotation>
173
                                  </r></r></r>/xsd:element>
                                  <xsd:element name="B06 InstallingNewComponents" type="comp:InstallingNewComponents">
174
175
                                     <xsd:annotation>
176
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Installing new SC system components?
     xsd:documentation>
177
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
     reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; do not duplicate system
     names to be used. Display Yes and No to represent Boolean values true and false</xsd:documentation>
178
                                     </xsd:annotation>
179
                                  </xsd:element>
180
                                  <xsd:element name="B07_Installing40PlusLinearFeetDucts" type="</p>
     comp:Installing40PlusLinearFeetDucts">
181
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Installing more than 40 feet of ducts?
182
     xsd:documentation>
183
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
     reference ∨alues from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter ∨alue; do not duplicate system
     names to be used. Display Yes and No to represent Boolean values true and false</xsd:documentation>
184
                                     </xsd:annotation>
185
                                  </xsd:element>
186
                                  <xsd:element name="B08_DuctSystemAllAccessibleForSealingWithPlus75PercentNewReplaced"</p>
     type="comp:DuctSystemAllAccessibleForSealingWithPlus75PercentNewReplaced">
187
                                    <xsd:annotation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Installing entirely new duct system?
188
     xsd:documentation>
189
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
     reference values from CF1R as default Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; do not duplicate system
page and names to be used. Display Yes and No to represent Boolean values true and false</xsd:documentation>
```

```
190
                                     </xsd:annotation>
191
                                  </xsd:element>
192
                                  <xsd:element name="B09_AllNewOrReplacedHvacSystem" type="</p>
      comp:AllNewOrReplacedHvacSystem">
193
                                     <xsd:annotation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Installing entirely new SC system?
194
      xsd:documentation>
195
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
      reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; do not duplicate system
     names to be used. Display Yes and No to represent Boolean values true and false</xsd:documentation>
196
                                     </xsd:annotation>
                                  </xsd:element>
197
                                  <xsd:element name="B10 ResidentialHvacAlterationType" type="</p>
198
     hvac:ResidentialHvacAlterationType">
199
                                     <xsd:annotation>
200
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Alteration Type</xsd:documentation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Provide controls for user input to either
201
      1) determine the correct result for alteration type for entry in this field by prompting the user to respond with any data input
     needed for use of the logic in Logic Table for Determining Alteration Type and HERS Verification Requirements which is
     provided in the Residential Compliance Documents workbook. Constrain user input for fields B04-B09 to allow only the
      available combinations of responses given in the Logic Table in rows a through s; or 2) allow the user to pick an alteration type
     from ResidentialHvacAlterationType values. For choice DuctSystemExistingExtended display text: Extension of Existing Duct
      System: For choice SpaceConditioningSystemAltered display text: Altered Space Conditioning System: For choice
      DuctSystemEntirelyNewReplacement display text: Entirely New or Complete Replacement Duct System with or without
      Equipment Changeout; For choice SpaceConditioningSystemEntirelyNewReplacement display text: Entirely New or Complete
      Replacement Space Conditioning System; For choice NoAlterationsPerformed display text: No Alteration Performed </
      xsd:documentation>
202
                                     </xsd:annotation>
203
                                  </xsd:element>
204
                                </xsd:sequence>
205
                              </xsd:complexType>
206
                           </r></r></rd>/xsd:element>
207
                         </xsd:sequence>
208
                      </xsd:complexType>
209
                    </r></r></r>/xsd:element>
210
                  </r></r></rd>/xsd:sequence>
211
               </xsd:complexType>
212
             </xsd:element>
             <xsd:element name="Section_C" minOccurs="1">
213
214
               <xsd:annotation>
215
                  <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Space Conditioning (SC) System Alterations Compliance Information
     xsd:documentation>
216
                  <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Require one row of data in this table for each of the SC
      Systems listed in Section B for which ResidentialHvacAlterationType in B10 does not equal NoAlterationsPerformed</
      xsd:documentation>
217
                  <xsd:documentation source="MinOccurs">This section is required.</xsd:documentation>
               </xsd:annotation>
218
219
               <xsd:complexType>
220
                  <xsd:sequence>
221
                    <xsd:element name="Table2">
222
                      <xsd:complexType>
223
                         <xsd:sequence>
224
                           <xsd:element name="Row" maxOccurs="unbounded">
225
                              <xsd:complexTvpe>
226
                                <xsd:sequence>
227
                                  <xsd:element name="C01_ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName" type="</p>
     hvac:ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName">
228
                                     <xsd:annotation>
229
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">System Identification or Name</xsd:documentation>
230
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference to one of the
      ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName listed in section B</xsd:documentation>
231
                                     </xsd:annotation>
232
                                  </xsd:element>
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
233
234
                                     <xsd:annotation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Heating System Type</xsd:documentation>
235
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
popular reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
```

```
im\\\\or\_names to be used.; allow user to override the default. Allow for N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage if there is no heating;
      Flag non-default ∨alues and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required</xsd:documentation>
237
                                     </xsd:annotation>
238
                                     <xsd:element name="C02_NotApplicableMessage" type="comp:NotApplicableMessage"/>
239
                                     <xsd:element name="C02_ResidentialHeatingSystemType" type="</p>
      hvac:ResidentialHeatingSystemType"/>
240
                                  </xsd:choice>
241
                                  <xsd:sequence maxOccurs="unbounded">
                                     <xsd:annotation>
242
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Altered Heating Component
243
                                        <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
244
      reference values from CF1R as default. Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
      names to be used, allow user to override the default. Flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised
      CF1R may be required</xsd:documentation>
245
                                     </xsd:annotation>
                                     <xsd:element name="C03 ResidentialHyacHeatiingComponentType" type="</p>
246
      hvac:ResidentialHvacHeatiingComponentType"/>
247
                                  </xsd:sequence>
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
248
249
                                     <xsd:annotation>
250
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Heating Efficiency Type</xsd:documentation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
251
      reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
      names to be used. if C03 equals NoHeatingComponentsAltered, then result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage; else
      allow user to override the default. Flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be
      required</xsd:documentation>
252
                                     </xsd:annotation>
253
                                     <xsd:element name="C04_EfficiencyType">
254
                                       <xsd:simpleType>
255
                                          <xsd:restriction base="hvac:EfficiencyType">
                                            <xsd:enumeration value="AFUE"/>
256
                                            <xsd:enumeration value="COP"/>
257
258
                                            <xsd:enumeration value="HSPF"/>
                                          </xsd:restriction>
259
260
                                       </xsd:simpleType>
261
                                     </xsd:element>
262
                                     <xsd:element name="C04_NotApplicableMessage" type="comp:NotApplicableMessage">
263
                                       <xsd:annotation>
264
                                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Heating Efficiency Type</xsd:documentation>
265
                                          <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
      reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
      names to be used; if C03 equals NoHeatingComponentsAltered, then result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage; else
      allow user to override the default. Flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be
      required</xsd:documentation>
266
                                       </xsd:annotation>
267
                                     </xsd:element>
268
                                  </r></r></r></r></r></r>
269
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
270
                                     <xsd:annotation>
271
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Heating Minimum Efficiency Value
      xsd:documentation>
272
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
      reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
      names to be used. if C03 equals NoHeatingComponentsAltered, then result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage; else
      allow user to override the default. If user changes value from CF1R value, this rule applies: If EfficiencyType = AFUE, Then
      Report default minimum value is 0.78; Else If EfficiencyType = HSPF Then Report default minimum value is 7.7; Flag
      non-default values and report in project status notes field;</xsd:documentation>
273
                                     </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
274
                                     <xsd:element name="C05_EfficiencyMinimumValueAFUE" type="</p>
      hvac:EfficiencyMinimumValueAFUE"/>
275
                                     <xsd:element name="C05 EfficiencyMinimumValueCOP" type="</p>
      hvac:EfficiencyMinimumValueCOP"/>
276
                                     <xsd:element name="C05 EfficiencyMinimumValueHSPF" type="</p>
      hvac:EfficiencyMinimumValueHSPF"/>
277
                                     <xsd:element name="C05 NotApplicableMessage" type="comp:NotApplicableMessage">
278
                                       <xsd:annotation>
279
                                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Heating Minimum Efficiency Value
```

```
<xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
280
      reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
      names to be used. if C03 equals NoHeatingComponentsAltered, then result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage; else
      allow user to override the default. If user changes value from CF1R value, this rule applies: If EfficiencyType = AFUE, Then
      Report default minimum value is 0.78; Else If EfficiencyType = HSPF Then Report default minimum value is 7.7; Flag
      non-default values and report in project status notes field; 
281
                                       </xsd:annotation>
282
                                     </xsd:element>
283
                                  </r></r></r></r>
                                  <xsd:element name="C06 ResidentialCoolingSystemType" type="</p>
284
     hvac:ResidentialCoolingSystemType">
285
286
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Cooling System Type
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
287
      reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
     names to be used. Allow user to override the default. Flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised
      CF1R may be required</xsd:documentation>
288
                                     </r>
</r>
/xsd:annotation>
289
                                  </xsd:element>
290
                                  <xsd:sequence maxOccurs="unbounded">
291
                                     <xsd:annotation>
292
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Altered Cooling Component</xsd:documentation>
293
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
      reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
     names to be used. Allow user to override the default. Flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised
      CF1R may be required</xsd:documentation>
294
                                     </xsd:annotation>
295
                                     <xsd:element name="C07_ResidentialHvacCoolingComponentType" type="</p>
      hvac:ResidentialHvacCoolingComponentType"/>
296
                                  </xsd:sequence>
297
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
                                     <xsd:annotation>
298
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Cooling Efficiency Type</xsd:documentation>
299
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
300
     reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
      names to be used. If C04 equals NoCoolingComponentsAltered, then result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage; else
      allow user to override the default. Flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be
      required</xsd:documentation>
301
                                     </xsd:annotation>
                                     <xsd:element name="C08_EfficiencyType">
302
303
                                       <xsd:simpleType>
304
                                          <xsd:restriction base="hvac:EfficiencyType">
305
                                            <xsd:enumeration value="EER"/>
306
                                            <xsd:enumeration value="SEER"/>
307
                                          </r></re>
308
                                       </xsd:simpleType>
309
                                     </xsd:element>
310
                                     <xsd;element name="C08 NotApplicableMessage" type="comp;NotApplicableMessage">
311
                                       <xsd:annotation>
                                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Cooling Efficiency Type</xsd:documentation>
312
                                          <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
313
     reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
      names to be used. If C04 equals NoCoolingComponentsAltered, then result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage; else
      allow user to override the default. Flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be
      required.</xsd:documentation>
314
                                       </xsd:annotation>
315
                                     </xsd:element>
316
                                  </r></r></r>/xsd:choice>
317
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
318
                                     <xsd:annotation>
319
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Cooling Minimum Efficiency Value
     xsd:documentation>
320
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
     reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
     names to be used. If C04 equals NoCoolingComponentsAltered, then result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage; else
      allow user to override the default. If user changes value from CF1R value, this rule applies: If EfficiencyType = SEER, Then
      Report default minimum value of 13; Flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be
required </xsd:documentation>
```

```
321
                                     </xsd:annotation>
322
                                     <xsd:element name="C09 EfficiencyMinimumValueSEER" type="</p>
      hvac:EfficiencyMinimumValueSEER"/>
323
                                     <xsd:element name="C09_EfficiencyMinimumValueEER" type="</p>
     hvac:EfficiencyMinimumValueEER"/>
324
                                     <xsd:element name="C09 NotApplicableMessage" type="comp:NotApplicableMessage">
325
                                       <xsd:annotation>
326
                                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Cooling Minimum Efficiency Value
      xsd:documentation>
327
                                         <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If parent is CF1R-ALT-02, then
      reference values from CF1R as default, Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value; Do not duplicate system
      names to be used. If C04 equals NoCoolingComponentsAltered, then result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage; else
      allow user to override the default. If user changes value from CF1R value, this rule applies: If EfficiencyType = SEER, Then
      Report default minimum value of 13; Flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be
      required.</xsd:documentation>
328
                                       </xsd:annotation>
329
                                     </xsd:element>
330
                                  </xsd:choice>
331
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
332
                                     <xsd:annotation>
333
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Required Thermostat Type</xsd:documentation>
334
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If ResidentialHvacAlterationType in
      section B equals DuctSystemExistingExtended Then Result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage. Else result is
      SetbackThermostat stored inThermostatType</xsd:documentation>
335
                                     </xsd:annotation>
                                     <xsd:element name="C10_ThermostatType">
336
337
                                       <xsd:simpleType>
338
                                         <xsd:restriction base="hvac:ThermostatType">
339
                                            <xsd:enumeration value="SetbackThermostat"/>
340
                                         </xsd:restriction>
341
                                       </xsd:simpleType>
342
                                     </xsd:element>
343
                                     <xsd:element name="C10_NotApplicableMessage" type="comp:NotApplicableMessage">
344
                                       <xsd:annotation>
345
                                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Required Thermostat Type</xsd:documentation>
346
                                         <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If ResidentialH∨acAlterationType in
      section B equals DuctSystemExistingExtended Then Result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage. Else result is
      SetbackThermostat stored inThermostatType</xsd:documentation>
347
                                       </r>
</xsd:annotation>
348
                                     </xsd:element>
349
                                  </r></r></r></r>
350
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
351
                                     <xsd:annotation>
352
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">New or Replaced Duct Length/xsd:documentation>
353
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Calculated field: if B04 DuctedSystem
      is false, then result is N/A stored in NotApplicableMessage with display text: N/A Else If parent is CF1R-ALT-02 then reference
     value from CF1R as default; allow user to override the default; Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to enter value;
     User choices are: GT40Ft display text: Greater than 40 feet, LTE40Ft display text: Less than or equal to 40 feet, stored in
      DuctExtendedLengthRange or N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage, display text: N/A - no ducts replaced. Flag
      non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required.
354
                                     </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
355
                                     <xsd:element name="C11 DuctExtendedLengthRange" type="</p>
      comp:DuctExtendedLengthRange"/>
356
                                     <xsd:element name="C11 NotApplicableMessage" type="comp:NotApplicableMessage">
357
                                       <xsd:annotation>
358
                                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">New or Replaced Duct Length
      xsd:documentation>
359
                                         <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Calculated field: if B04
      Ducted System is false, then result is N/A stored in NotApplicableMessage with display text: N/A Else If parent is CF1R-ALT-02
     then reference value from CF1R as default; allow user to override the default; Else If parent is CF1R-PRF, then prompt user to
      enter value; User choices are: GreaterThan40Feet display text: Greater than 40 feet, LessThanOrEqualTo40Feet display text:
      Less than or equal to 40 feet stored in DuctExtendedLengthRange or N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage, display text:
      N/A - no ducts replaced. Flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; a revised CF1R may be required.
      xsd:documentation>
                                       </xsd:annotation>
361
                                     </xsd:element>
362
                                  </xsd:choice>
363
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
```

```
364
                                     <xsd:annotation>
365
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">New Duct R-Value</xsd:documentation>
366
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If DuctedSystem in section B equals
      false. Or DuctExtendedLengthRange equals N/A, then result is N/A stored in NotApplicableMessage; Else result is stored in
      DuctRValueLimit for the following evaluation: If ClimateZone in section A equals 1-10, 12, 13, then result is R6. Else result is
      R8.</xsd:documentation>
367
                                     </xsd:annotation>
368
                                     <xsd:element name="C12 DuctRValueLimit" type="hvac:DuctRValueLimit"/>
369
                                     <xsd:element name="C12_NotApplicableMessage" type="comp:NotApplicableMessage">
370
                                       <xsd:annotation>
                                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">New Duct R-Value</xsd:documentation>
371
                                         <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If DuctedSystem in section B equals
372
      false. Or DuctExtendedLengthRange equals N/A, then result is N/A stored in NotApplicableMessage; Else result is stored in
      DuctRValueLimit for the following evaluation: If ClimateZone in section A equals 1-10, 12, 13, then result is R6. Else result is
      R8.</xsd:documentation>
373
                                       </xsd:annotation>
374
                                     </xsd:element>
375
                                  </xsd:choice>
376
                                  <xsd:element name="C13_IsVentilationSystemCFI" type="comp:IsVentilationSystemCFI">
377
                                     <xsd:annotation>
378
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Central Fan Integrated (CFI) Ventilation System
      Status</xsd:documentation>
379
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">User selects from list: for true value,
      display text CFI system; for false value display text Not CFI system.</xsd:documentation>
380
                                     </xsd:annotation>
381
                                  </r></rd>/xsd:element>
                                382
383
                             </xsd:complexType>
384
                           </xsd:element>
385
                         </xsd:sequence>
                      </xsd:complexType>
386
387
                    </r></r></rd>/xsd:element>
388
                  </xsd:sequence>
389
               </xsd:complexType>
390
             </xsd:element>
391
             <xsd:element name="Section_D" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
392
               <xsd:annotation>
393
                  <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Installed Heating Equipment Information</xsd:documentation>
394
                  <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">This Section is applicable only at least one SC System has a
      value for C03 that does not equal NoHeatingComponentsAltered. If applicable, require one row of data in this table for each of
     the SC Systems listed in Section C for which C03 does not equal NoHeatingComponentsAltered </xsd:documentation>
395
                  <xsd:documentation source="MinOccurs">If this section doesn't apply, display only the section FieldText and the
      statement 'This section does not apply to this project.'</ksd:documentation>
396
               </xsd:annotation>
               <xsd:complexType>
397
398
                  <xsd:sequence>
                    <xsd:element name="Table3">
399
400
                      <xsd:complexType>
                         <xsd:sequence>
401
402
                           <xsd:element name="Row" maxOccurs="unbounded">
403
                              <xsd:complexType>
404
                                <xsd:sequence>
405
                                  <xsd:element name="D01_ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName" type="</p>
      hvac:ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName">
406
                                     <xsd:annotation>
407
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">System Identification or Name</xsd:documentation>
408
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference to one of the
      ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName listed in section B</xsd:documentation>
409
                                     </xsd:annotation>
410
                                  </xsd:element>
411
                                  <xsd:element name="D02_EfficiencyType">
412
413
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Heating Efficiency Type</xsd:documentation>
414
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference to the Heating EfficiencyType
     listed in section B for this system</xsd:documentation>
415
                                     </xsd:annotation>
416
417
                                     <xsd:simpleType>
418
                                       <xsd:restriction base="hvac:EfficiencyType">
```

```
419
                                         <xsd:enumeration value="AFUF"/>
420
                                         <xsd:enumeration value="COP"/>
421
                                          <xsd:enumeration value="HSPF"/>
422
                                       </xsd:restriction>
423
                                     </xsd:simpleType>
424
                                  </xsd:element>
425
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
426
                                     <xsd:annotation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Heating Efficiency Value</xsd:documentation>
427
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Rule If EfficiencyInstalledValue is less
428
     than Heating EfficiencyMinimumValue in section C, flag it as a non-compliant ∨alue and do not allow this document to be
     registered.</xsd:documentation>
429
                                     </xsd:annotation>
430
                                     <xsd:element name="D03 EfficiencyInstalledValueAFUE" type="</p>
     hvac:EfficiencyInstalledValueAFUE"/>
431
                                     <xsd:element name="D03 EfficiencyInstalledValueCOP" type="</p>
     hvac:EfficiencyInstalledValueCOP"/>
432
                                     <xsd:element name="D03_EfficiencyInstalledValueHSPF" type="</p>
     hvac:EfficiencyInstalledValueHSPF">
433
                                       <xsd:annotation>
434
                                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Heating Efficiency Value</xsd:documentation>
                                          <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Rule If EfficiencyInstalledValue is
435
     less than Heating EfficiencyMinimumValue in section C, flag it as a non-compliant value and do not allow this document to be
     registered.</xsd:documentation>
436
                                       </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
437
                                     </xsd:element>
438
                                  </r></r></r>/xsd:choice>
439
                                  <xsd:element name="D04_HeatingUnitManufacturer" type="comp:HeatingUnitManufacturer">
440
441
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Heating Unit Manufacturer</xsd:documentation>
442
                                     </xsd:annotation>
443
                                  </r></r>/xsd:element>
444
                                   <xsd:element name="D05_HeatingUnitModelNumber" type="comp:HeatingUnitModelNumber">
445
                                     <xsd:annotation>
446
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Heating Unit Model Number</xsd:documentation>
447
                                     </xsd:annotation>
448
                                  </r></r></r>/xsd:element>
449
                                  <xsd:element name="D06_HeatingUnitSerialNumber" type="comp:HeatingUnitSerialNumber">
450
                                     <xsd:annotation>
451
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Heating Unit Serial Number</xsd:documentation>
452
                                     </r></r></r></r></r>
453
                                  </xsd:element>
454
                                   <xsd:element name="D07_HeatingEquipmentRatedCapacity" type="
     hvac:HeatingEquipmentRatedCapacity">
455
                                     <xsd:annotation>
456
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Rated Heating Capacity, Output (Btu/hr)</
     xsd:documentation>
457
                                     </xsd:annotation>
458
                                  </xsd:element>
459
                                </xsd:sequence>
460
                              </r></r></r>/xsd:complexType>
461
                           </xsd:element>
462
                         </x>d:sequence>
463
                      </xsd:complexType>
464
                    </xsd:element>
                    <xsd:element name="DEndNote1_SectionComments" type="comp:SectionComments" minOccurs="0">
465
466
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">End Note 1</xsd:documentation>
467
468
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Notes:</xsd:documentation>
469
                      </r></r></rd>/xsd:annotation>
470
                    </xsd:element>
471
                  </xsd:sequence>
472
               </xsd:complexType>
473
             </xsd:element>
474
             <xsd:element name="Section E" minOccurs="0">
475
               <xsd:annotation>
476
                  <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Installed Cooling Equipment Information:
-477
                  <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">This Section is applicable only if one or more systems in
```

```
www.rsection C has ResidentialCoolingSystemType
     not equal to NoCooling. Require one row of data in this table for each of the SC Systems listed in Section C that has a
      ResidentialCoolingSystemType not equal to NoCooling, and ResidentialHvacCoolingComponentType not equal to
      NoCoolingComponentsAltered</xsd:documentation>
479
                  <xsd:documentation source="MinOccurs">If this section doesn't apply, display only the section FieldText and the
      statement 'This section does not apply to this project.'</ksd:documentation>
480
               </xsd:annotation>
481
               <xsd:complexType>
482
                  <xsd:sequence>
483
                    <xsd:element name="Table4">
484
                      <xsd:complexType>
                         <xsd:sequence>
485
                           <xsd:element name="Row" maxOccurs="unbounded">
486
487
                             <xsd:complexType>
488
                                <xsd:sequence>
489
                                  <xsd:element name="E01 ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName" type="</p>
      hvac:ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName">
490
                                    <xsd:annotation>
491
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">System Identification or Name</xsd:documentation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference to one of the
492
      ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName listed in section C</xsd:documentation>
493
                                     </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
494
                                  </xsd:element>
                                  <xsd:element name="E02_EfficiencyType">
495
496
                                     <xsd:annotation>
497
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Cooling Efficiency Type</xsd:documentation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference to Cooling EfficiencyType in
498
      section C</xsd:documentation>
499
                                     </xsd:annotation>
500
                                     <xsd:simpleType>
                                       <xsd:restriction base="hvac:EfficiencyType">
501
502
                                         <xsd:enumeration value="EER"/>
503
                                         <xsd:enumeration value="SEER"/>
504
                                       </xsd:restriction>
                                    </xsd:simpleType>
505
506
                                  </xsd:element>
507
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
508
                                     <xsd:annotation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Cooling Efficiency Value</xsd:documentation>
509
510
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">This value must be greater than or
      equal to value in EfficiencyMinimumValue in section C; Else flag as a non-compliant value and do not allow this document to be
      registered.</xsd:documentation>
511
                                    </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
512
                                     <xsd:element name="E03 EfficiencyInstalledValueSEER" type="</p>
      hvac:EfficiencyInstalledValueSEER"/>
513
                                     <xsd:element name="E03 EfficiencyInstalledValueEER" type="</p>
     hvac:EfficiencyInstalledValueEER">
514
                                       <xsd:annotation>
                                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Cooling Efficiency Value</xsd:documentation>
515
516
                                         <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">This value must be greater than or
      egual to value in EfficiencyMinimumValue in section C; Else flag as a non-compliant value and do not allow this document to be
      registered.</xsd:documentation>
517
                                       </xsd:annotation>
518
                                     </xsd:element>
519
                                  </xsd:choice>
520
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
521
                                     <xsd:annotation>
522
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Condenser or Package Unit Manufacturer
      xsd:documentation>
523
                                    </r></r>
524
                                     <xsd:element name="E04_CondenserManufacturer" type="comp:CondenserManufacturer"/>
525
                                     <xsd:element name="E04 PackageUnitManufacturer" type="comp:PackageUnitManufacturer">
526
                                       <xsd:annotation>
527
                                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Condenser or Package Unit Manufacturer
     xsd:documentation>
528
                                       </xsd:annotation>
529
                                     </xsd:element>
530
                                  </xsd:choice>
```

```
531
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
532
                                    <xsd:annotation>
533
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Condenser or Package Unit Model Number
     xsd:documentation>
534
                                    </r></r></rd>/xsd:annotation>
535
                                    <xsd:element name="E05 CondenserModelNumber" type="comp:CondenserModelNumber"/>
536
                                    <xsd:element name="E05_PackageUnitModelNumber" type="comp:PackageUnitModelNumber">
537
538
                                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Condenser or Package Unit Model Number
     xsd:documentation>
539
                                      </r>
/xsd:annotation>
540
                                    </xsd:element>
541
                                  </xsd:choice>
542
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
543
                                    <xsd:annotation>
544
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Condenser or Package Unit Serial Number
      xsd:documentation>
545
                                    </r></r></rd>/xsd:annotation>
546
                                    <xsd:element name="E06_CondenserSerialNumber" type="comp:CondenserSerialNumber"/>
547
                                    <xsd:element name="E06_PackageUnitSerialNumber" type="comp:PackageUnitSerialNumber">
548
                                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Condenser or Package Unit Serial Number
549
     xsd:documentation>
550
                                      </xsd:annotation>
551
                                    </xsd:element>
                                  </r></r></rd>/xsd:choice>
552
                                  <xsd:element name="E07_CoolingEquipmentRatedCapacity" type="
553
     hvac:CoolingEquipmentRatedCapacity">
554
                                     <xsd:annotation>
555
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">System Rated Cooling Capacity at Design
      Conditions (Btu/hr)</xsd:documentation>
556
                                    </xsd:annotation>
557
                                  </xsd:element>
558
                                  <xsd:element name="E08_CondenserNominalCoolingCapacity" type="</p>
     hvac:CondenserNominalCoolingCapacity">
559
                                    <xsd:annotation>
560
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Condenser Rated Nominal Capacity (ton)
      xsd:documentation>
561
                                    </xsd:annotation>
562
                                  </xsd:element>
563
                               </xsd:sequence>
564
                             </xsd:complexType>
565
                           </xsd:element>
566
                        </xsd:sequence>
567
                      </xsd:complexType>
568
                    </xsd:element>
569
                    <xsd:element name="EEndNote1_SectionComments" type="comp:SectionComments" minOccurs="0">
570
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">End Note 1</xsd:documentation>
571
572
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Notes:</xsd:documentation>
573
                      </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
574
                    </xsd:element>
575
                  </r></r></rd>/xsd:sequence>
576
               </xsd:complexType>
577
             </xsd:element>
578
             <xsd:element name="Section_F" minOccurs="0">
579
               <xsd:annotation>
                 <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Extension of Existing Duct System, Greater Than 40 Feet
580
     xsd:documentation>
                 <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">This Section is applicable only if one or more systems in
581
      section B has ResidentialHvacAlterationType equal to DuctSystemExtended; Require one row of data to be entered for each of
     these systems.</xsd:documentation>
                  <xsd:documentation source="MinOccurs">If this section doesn't apply, display only the section FieldText and the
582
      statement 'This section does not apply to this project.'</ksd:documentation>
583
               </xsd:annotation>
584
               <xsd:complexType>
585
                  <xsd:sequence>
                    <xsd:element name="Table5">
586
```

```
587
                     <xsd:complexType>
588
                        <xsd:sequence>
589
                          <xsd:element name="Row" maxOccurs="unbounded">
590
                            <xsd:complexType>
591
                               <xsd:sequence>
                                 <xsd:element name="F01 ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName" type="</p>
592
     hvac:ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName">
593
                                   <xsd:annotation>
594
                                     <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">System Identification or Name</xsd:documentation>
                                     <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference to one of the
595
     ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName listed in section B</xsd:documentation>
596
                                   </r></r></r></r>
597
                                 </r></r></r>/xsd:element>
                                 <xsd:element name="F02 DuctRValue" type="hvac:DuctRValue">
598
599
                                   <xsd:annotation>
600
                                     <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">New Duct R-Value</xsd:documentation>
601
                                     <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">To comply, the entered DuctRValue
602
     must be greater or equal to the DuctRValueLimit value in section C; Else flag as a non-compliant value and report in project
     status notes field; a revised CF1R or revised installation may be required</xsd:documentation>
603
                                   </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
604
                                 </xsd:element>
605
                               </xsd:sequence>
606
                            </xsd:complexType>
607
                          </r></r></rd>/xsd:element>
608
                        </xsd:sequence>
609
                     </xsd:complexType>
610
                   </xsd:element>
611
                 </xsd:sequence>
612
               </xsd:complexType>
613
            </xsd:element>
            <xsd:element name="Section_G" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
614
615
               <xsd:annotation>
616
                 <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Installed Duct System Information
                 <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">This Section is applicable only if one or more systems in
617
     section B has a true value in either DuctSystemAllAccessibleForSealingWthPlus75PercentNewReplaced or
     AllNewOrReplacedHvacSystem. Require one row of data to be entered for each of these systems.
618
                 <xsd:documentation source="MinOccurs">If this section doesn't apply, display only the section FieldText and the
     statement 'This section does not apply to this project.'</ksd:documentation>
619
               </xsd:annotation>
620
               <xsd:complexType>
621
                 <xsd:sequence>
622
                   <xsd:element name="Table6">
623
                     <xsd:complexType>
624
                        <xsd:sequence>
625
                          <xsd:element name="Row" maxOccurs="unbounded">
626
                            <xsd:complexType>
627
                               <xsd:sequence>
628
                                 <xsd:element name="G01 ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName" type="</p>
     hvac:ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName">
                                   <xsd:annotation>
629
630
                                     <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">SC System Identification or Name
     xsd:documentation>
631
                                     <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference to one of the
     ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName listed in section B</xsd:documentation>
632
                                   </xsd:annotation>
633
                                 </xsd:element>
634
                                 <xsd:element name="G02_ResidentialHvacSystemAreaServed" type="</p>
     hvac:ResidentialHvacSystemAreaServed">
635
636
                                     <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">SC System Location or Area Served
     xsd:documentation>
637
                                     <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">From section B the
     ResidentialHvacSystemAreaServed for this system</ri>
638
                                   </xsd:annotation>
639
                                 </xsd:element>
                                 <xsd:element name="G03_SupplyDuctLocation" type="hvac:SupplyDuctLocation">
640
641
                                   <xsd:annotation>
642
                                     <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Supply Duct Location
```

```
643
                                    </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
644
                                  </xsd:element>
645
                                  <xsd:element name="G04_DuctRValue" type="hvac:DuctRValue">
646
                                     <xsd:annotation>
647
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Supply Duct R-Value
/xsd:documentation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Supply Duct DuctRValue must be
648
     greater than or equal to DuctRValueLimit value in section C to comply; Else flag it as non-compliant value and report in project
      status notes field; a revised CF1R or revised installation may be required</xsd:documentation>
649
                                    </xsd:annotation>
650
                                  </xsd:element>
651
                                  <xsd:element name="G05_ReturnDuctLocation" type="hvac:ReturnDuctLocation">
                                     <xsd:annotation>
652
653
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Return Duct Location
654
                                    </r></r></rd>/xsd:annotation>
655
                                  </r></rd>/xsd:element>
656
                                  <xsd:element name="G06 DuctRValue" type="hvac:DuctRValue">
657
                                    <xsd:annotation>
658
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Return Duct R-Value</xsd:documentation>
659
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Return Duct DuctRValue must be
     greater than or equal to DuctRValueLimit value in section C to comply; Else flag it as non-compliant value and report in project
      status notes field; a revised CF1R or revised installation may be required</xsd:documentation>
660
                                     </r></r></r></r></r>
661
                                  </xsd:element>
662
                                  <xsd:element name="G07_DuctFilterGrilleSizingComplianceMethod" type="</p>
     comp:DuctFilterGrilleSizingComplianceMethod">
663
                                    <xsd:annotation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Method of compliance with duct and filter grille
664
      sizing requirements in 150.0(m)13</xsd:documentation>
665
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If ResidentialCoolingSystemType =
     NoCooling Then result is SystemExempt, display text, System is Exempt; Else If ResidentialCoolingSystemType =
     EvaporativeDirect, or EvaporativeIndirect, or EvaporativeIndirectDirect, Then report result is SystemExempt, display text,
     System is Exempt; Else If B09 AllNewOrReplacedHvacSystem equals true and C13 IsVentilationSystemCFI is true then result
     is HERS_FanEfficacyAirflowRateNewReplace display text, HERS verified fan efficacy (W/cfm) and airflow rate (cfm/ton); Else
     let user select from remaining choices: HERS_FanEfficacyAirflowRateNewReplace display text, HERS Verified Fan Efficacy
     (W/cfm) And Airflow Rate (cfm/ton) or HERS ReturnDuctDesignTable150BC display text, HERS Verified Return Duct Design
      per Table 150 B and C</xsd:documentation>
666
                                    667
                                  </xsd:element>
                                  <xsd:element name="G08_DuctSystemAirFilterDeviceCount" type="</p>
668
     hvac:DuctSystemAirFilterDeviceCount">
669
                                    <xsd:annotation>
670
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Number of Air Filter Devices on System
     xsd:documentation>
671
                                    </xsd:annotation>
672
                                  </r></r></rd>/xsd:element>
673
                                </xsd:sequence>
674
                             </xsd:complexType>
675
                           </xsd:element>
676
                        </r></r></rd>/xsd:sequence>
677
                      </xsd:complexType>
678
                    </xsd:element>
679
                    <xsd:element name="GEndNote1 SectionComments" type="comp:SectionComments" minOccurs="0">
680
                      <xsd:annotation>
681
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">End Note 1</xsd:documentation>
682
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Notes:</xsd:documentation>
683
                      </r>
</xsd:annotation>
684
                    </xsd:element>
685
                 </xsd:sequence>
686
               </xsd:complexType>
687
             </xsd:element>
688
             <xsd:element name="Section_H" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
689
690
                  <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Installed Air Filter Device Information</xsd:documentation>
691
                  <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">This Section is applicable only if at least one SC System
     listed in Section B has B08. DuctSystemAllAccessibleForSealingWithPlus75PercentNewReplaced or B09
     AllNewOrReplacedHvacSystem equal to true.</xsd:documentation>
692
                  <xsd:documentation source="MinOccurs">If this section doesn't apply, display only the section FieldText and the
statement 'This section does not apply to this project.'</xsd:documentation>
```

```
693
               </xsd:annotation>
694
               <xsd:complexType>
695
                 <xsd:sequence>
696
                    <xsd:element name="Table7">
                      <xsd:complexType>
697
698
                        <xsd:sequence>
                          <xsd:element name="Row" maxOccurs="unbounded">
699
700
                             <xsd:complexType>
701
                               <xsd:sequence>
                                 <xsd:element name="H01_ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName" type="</p>
702
     hvac:ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName">
703
                                    <xsd:annotation>
704
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">SC System Identification or Name
     xsd:documentation>
705
                                      <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference to one of the
      ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName listed in section B</xsd:documentation>
706
                                    </xsd:annotation>
707
                                 </xsd:element>
708
                                 <xsd:element name="H02 ResidentialHvacSystemAreaServed" type="</p>
     hvac:ResidentialHvacSystemAreaServed">
709
710
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">SC System Location or Area Served
     xsd:documentation>
711
                                      <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">From section B the
      ResidentialHvacSystemAreaServed for this system</xsd:documentation>
712
                                    </xsd:annotation>
713
                                 </xsd:element>
714
                                 <xsd:element name="H03_DuctSystemAirFilterDeviceName" type="</p>
     hvac:DuctSystemAirFilterDeviceName">
715
                                    <xsd:annotation>
716
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Air Filter Device Identification or Name
     xsd:documentation>
717
                                    </xsd:annotation>
718
                                 </xsd:element>
719
                                 <xsd:element name="H04 DuctSystemAirFilterDeviceType" type="</p>
     hvac:DuctSystemAirFilterDeviceType">
720
                                    <xsd:annotation>
721
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Air Filter Device Type</xsd:documentation>
722
                                    </xsd:annotation>
723
                                 </xsd:element>
724
                                 <xsd:element name="H05_DuctSystemAirFilterDeviceLocation" type="</p>
     hvac:DuctSystemAirFilterDeviceLocation">
725
                                    <xsd:annotation>
726
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Air Filter Device Location
727
                                    </xsd:annotation>
728
                                 </xsd:element>
729
                                 <xsd:element name="H06_AirFilterDeviceAirflowRate" type="hvac:AirFilterDeviceAirflowRate">
730
                                    <xsd:annotation>
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Determined Design Airflow Rate for Air Filter Device
731
     (cfm)</xsd:documentation>
732
                                    </r></rd>/xsd:annotation>
733
                                 </xsd:element>
734
                                 <xsd:element name="H07_DuctSystemAirFilterDevicePressureDrop" type="</p>
     hvac:DuctSystemAirFilterDevicePressureDrop">
735
                                    <xsd:annotation>
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Determined Design Allowable Pressure Drop for Air
736
     Filter Device (inch W.C.)</xsd:documentation>
737
                                    </xsd:annotation>
738
                                 </xsd:element>
739
                               </xsd:sequence>
740
                             </xsd:complexType>
741
                          </xsd:element>
742
                        </xsd:sequence>
743
                      </r></r></r>/xsd:complexType>
744
                   </xsd:element>
745
                   <xsd:element name="HEndNote1_SectionComments" type="comp:SectionComments" minOccurs="0">
746
                      <xsd:annotation>
747
                        <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">End Note 1</xsd:documentation>
```

```
748
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Notes:</xsd:documentation>
749
                       </xsd:annotation>
750
                    </r></rd>/xsd:element>
751
                  </xsd:sequence>
752
                </xsd:complexType>
753
             </xsd:element>
754
             <xsd:element name="Section_I" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
755
                <xsd:annotation>
756
                  <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Air Filter Device Requirements</xsd:documentation>
757
                  <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">This Section is applicable only if at least one SC System
      listed in Section B has B08, DuctSystemAllAccessibleForSealingWithPlus75PercentNewReplaced or B09
      AllNewOrReplacedHvacSystem equal to true.</xsd:documentation>
758
                  <xsd:documentation source="MinOccurs">If this section doesn't apply, display only the section FieldText and the
      statement 'This section does not apply to this project.'</ksd:documentation>
759
                </xsd:annotation>
760
                <xsd:complexTvpe>
761
                  <xsd:sequence>
762
                    <xsd:element name="I01" minOccurs="0">
763
                       <xsd:annotation>
764
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Recirculated and outdoor air filtering</xsd:documentation>
765
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">The system shall be designed to ensure that all
      recirculated air and all outdoor air supplied to the occupiable space is filtered before passing through the system's thermal
      conditioning components.</xsd:documentation>
766
                       </xsd:annotation>
767
                     </xsd:element>
768
                    <xsd:element name="I02" minOccurs="0">
769
                       <xsd:annotation>
770
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Air Filter Device Requirements</xsd:documentation>
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">The system shall be designed to accommodate the
771
      clean-filter pressure drop imposed by the system air filter device(s). The design airflow rate and maximum allowable clean-filter
      pressure drop at the design airflow rate applicable to each air filter device shall be determined, and all system air filter device
      locations shall be labeled to disclose the applicable design airflow rate and the maximum allowable clean-filter pressure drop.
      The labels shall be permanently affixed to the air filter device, readily legible, and visible to a person replacing the air filter
      media, and the air filter devices shall be provided with air filter media that conforms to these determined or labeled maximum
      allowable clean-filter pressure drop values as rated using AHRI Standard 680.
772
                       </xsd:annotation>
773
                     </xsd:element>
774
                    <xsd:element name="I03" minOccurs="0">
775
                       <xsd:annotation>
776
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Air filter access and regular service</xsd:documentation>
777
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">All system air filter devices shall be located and
      installed in such a manner as to allow access and regular service by the system owner.</xsd:documentation>
778
                       </r>
</r>
</r>
/xsd:annotation>
779
                    </xsd:element>
780
                    <xsd:element name="I04" minOccurs="0">
781
782
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Air filter media efficiency</xsd:documentation>
783
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">The system shall be provided with air filter media
      having a designated efficiency equal to or greater than MERV 6 when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.2, or a
      particle size efficiency rating equal to or greater than 50 percent in the 3.0 to 10 micron range when tested in accordance with
      AHRI Standard 680.</xsd:documentation>
                       </xsd:annotation>
784
785
                    </r></r></r>/xsd:element>
786
                    <xsd:element name="I05" minOccurs="0">
787
                       <xsd:annotation>
788
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Air filter media manufacturer label</xsd:documentation>
789
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">The system shall be provided with air filter media
      that has been labeled by the manufacturer to disclose the efficiency and pressure drop ratings that conform to the required
      efficiency and pressure drop requirements for the air filter device.</xsd:documentation>
790
                       </r>
</xsd:annotation>
791
                    </xsd:element>
                    <xsd:element name="IEndNote1" minOccurs="0">
792
793
                       <xsd:annotation>
794
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">End Note 1</xsd:documentation>
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">The responsible persons signature on this
795
      compliance document affirms that all applicable requirements in this table have been met.</xsd:documentation>
796
                       </r></r></rd>/xsd:annotation>
797
                    </xsd:element>
```

```
798
                 </xsd:sequence>
799
               </xsd:complexType>
800
             </xsd:element>
801
             <xsd:element name="Section_J" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1">
802
               <xsd:annotation>
803
                 <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">HERS Verification Requirements
/xsd:documentation>
804
                 <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Require one row of data in this table for each of the SC
      Systems listed in Section C</xsd:documentation>
                 <xsd:documentation source="MinOccurs">This section is required.
805
806
               </xsd:annotation>
807
               <xsd:complexType>
                 <xsd:sequence>
808
                    <xsd:element name="Table8">
809
810
                      <xsd:complexType>
811
                         <xsd:sequence>
812
                           <xsd:element name="Row" maxOccurs="unbounded">
813
                             <xsd:complexType>
814
                               <xsd:sequence>
815
                                  <xsd:element name="J01_ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName" type="</p>
     hvac:ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName">
816
                                    <xsd:annotation>
817
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">SC System Identification or Name
     xsd:documentation>
818
                                      <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Reference to one of the
      ResidentialSpaceConditioningSystemName listed in section B</xsd:documentation>
819
                                    </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
820
                                  </xsd:element>
                                  <xsd:element name="J02_ResidentialHvacSystemAreaServed" type="</p>
821
     hvac:ResidentialHvacSystemAreaServed">
822
                                    <xsd:annotation>
823
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">SC System Location or Area Served
     xsd:documentation>
824
                                      <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">From section B the
      ResidentialHvacSystemAreaServed for this system</xsd:documentation>
825
                                    </xsd:annotation>
826
                                  </xsd:element>
827
                                  <xsd:element name="J03 DuctLeakageTestExemption" type="comp:DuctLeakageTestExemption">
828
                                    <xsd:annotation>
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Exemption From Duct Leakage Requirements
829
      xsd:documentation>
830
                                      <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If B04 DuctedSystem is false, Then
     result is N/A; Else default Value for DuctLeakageTestExemption is NoExemptions; Allow user to override the default and select
      one of the possible exemptions. For choice DuctsSealedTested_HERSCertified display text: Ducts have previously been sealed,
     tested, and certified by a HERS rater. For choice DuctLessThan40FeetInUnconditionedSpaces display text: Duct system has
     less than 40 ft of duct in unconditioned spaces. For choice DuctSystemAsbestos display text: Duct system is insulated or
      sealed with asbestos. Flag non-default values and report in project status notes field; The enforcement agency may require
      additional documentation as validation.</xsd:documentation>
                                    </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
832
                                  </xsd:element>
833
                                  <xsd:element name="J04_DuctLeakageTestRequired" type="comp:DuctLeakageTestRequired">
834
                                    <xsd:annotation>
835
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">MCH20 Duct Leakage Test
836
                                      <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Display Yes and No to represent
      Boolean result values true and false. Calculation: If B04 Ducted System equals false Then result is false. Else If J03
      DuctLeakageTestExemption equals N/A then result is false; Elself J03 DuctLeakageTestExemption doesn't equal
     NoExemptions Then result is false; Else determine the result for this field by the user responses in B04, B05, B06, B07, B08,
      B09 and use of Logic Table for Determining Alteration Type and HERS Verification Requirements. In the logic table If the term
      DctLk appears in the HERS column, Then result is true (duct leakage test required);
837
     Else If DctLk does not appear in the HERS column, then result is false.</ksd:documentation>
                                    </xsd:annotation>
838
839
                                  </xsd:element>
840
                                  <xsd:choice maxOccurs="1">
841
                                    <xsd:annotation>
                                      <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Exemption from Minimum R-Value for Ducts In
842
      Conditioned Space</xsd:documentation>
843
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If B04 DuctedSystem is false, OR C11
      DuctExtendedLengthRange equals N/A then result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage; Else default value is false stored
popularia DuctsInConditionedSpaceRValueException with display text: No Exemption. Allow user to override the default and select
```

```
mitMorYes, stored as true in DuctsInConditionedSpaceRValueException</xsd:documentation>
                                     </xsd:annotation>
                                     <xsd:element name="J05 DuctsInConditionedSpaceRValueException" type="</p>
845
      comp:DuctsInConditionedSpaceRValueException">
846
                                     <xsd:element name="J05_NotApplicableMessage" type="comp:NotApplicableMessage">
847
                                       <xsd:annotation>
848
                                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Exemption from Minimum R-Value for Ducts In
      Conditioned Space</xsd:documentation>
849
                                          <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">If B04 DuctedSystem is false, OR
      C11 DuctExtendedLengthRange equals N/A then result is N/A stored in the NotApplicableMessage; Else default value is false
      stored in DuctsInConditionedSpaceRValueException with display text: No Exemption. Allow user to override the default and
      select Yes, stored as true in DuctsInConditionedSpaceRValueException</xsd:documentation>
850
                                       </r></xsd:annotation>
851
                                     </xsd:element>
852
                                  </r></r></rd>/xsd:choice>
853
                                  <xsd:element name="J06 DuctsInConditionedSpaceVerification" type="</p>
      comp:DuctsInConditionedSpaceVerification">
854
                                     <xsd:annotation>
855
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">MCH21 Ducts Located In Cond Space Verification
     xsd:documentation>
856
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Display Yes and No to represent
      Boolean values true and false. Calculation: If DuctsInConditionedSpaceRValueException = true And If Supply Duct
      DuctRValue Or Return Duct DuctRValue in section G Or New Duct DuctRValue in section F is less than DuctRValueLimit in
      section C, result is true; Else result is false.</xsd:documentation>
                                     </xsd:annotation>
857
858
                                  </r></rd>/xsd:element>
859
                                  <xsd:element name="J07 AHU FanEfficacyVerificationRequired" type="</p>
      comp:AHU_FanEfficacyVerificationRequired">
860
                                     <xsd:annotation>
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">MCH22 AHU Fan Efficacy (W per cfm)
861
      xsd:documentation>
862
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Display Yes and No to represent
      Boolean values true and false. If B04 DuctedSystem is false, result is false; Else If C13=CFI System, then result is true; Else If
      DuctFilterGrilleSizingComplianceMethod in section G equals HERS Verified Fan Efficacy And Airflow Rate Then result is true;
      Else If B09 AllNewOrReplacedHvacSystem equals true And C06 ResidentialCoolingSystemType equals NoCooling And C13
      IsVentialationSystemCFI is true, then result is true; Else result is false.</ri>
863
                                     </xsd:annotation>
864
                                   </xsd:element>
865
                                  <xsd:element name="J08_AHU_AirflowRateVerificationRequired" type="</p>
      comp:AHU_AirflowRateVerificationRequired">
866
                                     <xsd:annotation>
867
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">MCH23 AHU Airflow Rate (cfm per ton)
      xsd:documentation>
868
                                       <xsd:documentation_source="CalculationsAndRules">Display text Yes and No to represent
      Boolean values true and false. If DuctedSystem in B04 is false then result is false, Else If C13=CFI System, then result is
      true; Else If DuctFilterGrilleSizingComplianceMethod in section G equals HERS Verified Fan Efficacy And Airflow Rate then
     result is true; Else If RefrigerantChargeVerificationRequired in J09 equals true And ReturnDuctDesignVerificationRequired in
      J10 equals false; Then result is true: Else If B09 AllNewOrReplacedHvacSystem equals true And C06
      ResidentialCoolingSystemType equals NoCooling And C13 IsVentialationSystemCFI is true, then result is true; Else result is
      false.</xsd:documentation>
869
                                     </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
870
                                  </xsd:element>
871
                                  <xsd:element name="J09_RefrigerantChargeVerificationRequired" type="</p>
      comp:RefrigerantChargeVerificationRequired">
872
873
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">MCH25 Refrigerant Charge
874
                                       <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Display Yes and No to represent
      Boolean values true and false. Calculation based user responses in section B B04, B05, B06, B07, B08, B09 and use of Logic
      Table for Determining Alteration Type and HERS Verification Requirements.for Section B (inserted below section B); constrain
     user input for fields B04-B09 to allow only the available combinations of responses given in the Logic Table in rows a through
          In the logic table: If RC appears in the HERS column and If ClimateZone in section A equals 2, 8,9,10,11,12,13,14,or 15
      Then result is true; Else result is false.</xsd:documentation>
875
                                     </xsd:annotation>
                                  </xsd:element>
876
877
                                  <xsd:element name="J10 ReturnDuctDesignVerificationRequired" type="</p>
      comp:ReturnDuctDesignVerificationRequired">
878
                                    <xsd:annotation>
879
                                       <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">MCH28 Return Duct Design Table 150.0-B or C
```

```
nttMorxsd:documentation>
880
                                        <xsd:documentation source="CalculationsAndRules">Display Yes and No to represent
      Boolean values true and false. If DuctedSystem in B04 is false then result is false, Else If
      DuctFilterGrilleSizingComplianceMethod in section G equals HERS_ReturnDuctDesignTable150BC Then result is true; Else the
      result is false.</xsd:documentation>
881
                                     </xsd:annotation>
882
                                   </xsd:element>
883
                                </xsd:sequence>
884
                              </r></r></re>/xsd:complexType>
885
                           </xsd:element>
886
                         </xsd:sequence>
887
                       </xsd:complexType>
888
                    </xsd:element>
889
                    <xsd:element name="JEndNote1_SectionComments" type="comp:SectionComments" minOccurs="0">
890
                       <xsd:annotation>
891
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">End Note 1</xsd:documentation>
892
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Notes:</xsd:documentation>
893
                       </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
894
                    </xsd:element>
895
                  </xsd:sequence>
896
                </xsd:complexType>
897
             </r></rd>/xsd:element>
898
             <xsd:element name="Section K" minOccurs="0">
899
               <xsd:annotation>
900
                  <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Space Conditioning Systems, Ducts and Fans Mandatory Requirements
      and Additional Measures</xsd:documentation>
901
                  <xsd:documentation source="MinOccurs">If this section doesn't apply, display only the section FieldText and the
      statement 'This section does not apply to this project.'</ksd:documentation>
902
               </xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:complexType>
903
904
                  <xsd:sequence>
905
                    <xsd:element name="K BeginNote1" minOccurs="0">
906
                       <xsd:annotation>
907
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Begin Note 1</xsd:documentation>
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Note: Additional mandatory requirements from
908
      Section 150.0 that are not listed here may be applicable to some systems. These requirements may be applicable to only newly
      installed equipment or portions of the system that are altered. Existing equipment may be exempt from these requirements </
      xsd:documentation>
909
                       </r></r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
910
                    </xsd:element>
911
                    <xsd:element name="K00" minOccurs="0">
912
                       <xsd:annotation>
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Subheading</xsd:documentation>
913
914
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Heating Equipment</xsd:documentation>
915
                       </xsd:annotation>
916
                    </r></r></r>/xsd:element>
                    <xsd:element name="K01" minOccurs="0">
917
918
                       <xsd:annotation>
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText"> Equipment Efficiency</xsd:documentation>
919
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Equipment Efficiency: All heating equipment must
920
      meet the minimum efficiency requirements of Section 110.1 and Section 110.2(a) and the Appliance Efficiency Regulations.
      xsd:documentation>
921
                       </xsd:annotation>
922
                    </xsd:element>
                    <xsd:element name="K02" minOccurs="0">
923
924
                       <xsd:annotation>
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Controls</xsd:documentation>
925
926
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Controls: All unitary heating systems, including
      heat pumps, must be controlled by a setback thermostat. These thermostats must be capable of allowing the occupant to
      program the temperature set points for at least four different periods in 24 hours. See Sections 150.0(i), 110.2(b).
      xsd:documentation>
927
                       </r></rd>/xsd:annotation>
                    </xsd:element>
928
929
                    <xsd:element name="K03" minOccurs="0">
930
                       <xsd:annotation>
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Sizing:</xsd:documentation>
931
                         <xsd:documentation source="Additional Requirements">Sizing: Heating load calculations must be done on
postions of the building served by new heating systems to prevent inadvertent undersizing or oversizing. See sections 150.0(h)1
```

```
irm\\\\orand 2).</xsd:documentation>
                       934
                    </r></r></r>/xsd:element>
935
                    <xsd:element name="K04" minOccurs="0">
936
                       <xsd:annotation>
937
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Furnace Temperature Rise</xsd:documentation>
938
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Furnace Temperature Rise: Central forced-air
      heating furnace installations must be configured to operate at or below the furnace manufacturer's maximum inlet-to-outlet
      temperature rise specification. See Section 150.0(h)4.</xsd:documentation>
939
                       </xsd:annotation>
940
                    </r></rd>/xsd:element>
941
                    <xsd:element name="K05" minOccurs="0">
942
                       <xsd:annotation>
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Standby Losses and Pilot Lights</xsd:documentation>
943
944
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Standby Losses and Pilot Lights: Fan-type central
      furnaces may not have a continuously burning pilot light. Section 110.5 and Section 110.2(d).
945
                       </xsd:annotation>
946
                    </xsd:element>
947
                    <xsd:element name="K05After" minOccurs="0">
948
                       <xsd:annotation>
949
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Subheading</xsd:documentation>
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Cooling Equipment</xsd:documentation>
950
951
952
                    </r></r></r>/xsd:element>
953
                    <xsd:element name="K06" minOccurs="0">
954
                       <xsd:annotation>
955
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText"> Equipment Efficiency:</xsd:documentation>
956
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Equipment Efficiency: All cooling equipment must
      meet the minimum efficiency requirements of Section 110.1 and Section 110.2(a) and the Appliance Efficiency Regulations </
      xsd:documentation>
957
                       </xsd:annotation>
958
                    </xsd:element>
                    <xsd:element name="K07" minOccurs="0">
959
960
                       <xsd:annotation>
961
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Refrigerant Line Insulation
962
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Refrigerant Line Insulation: All refrigerant line
      insulation in split system air conditioners and heat pumps must meet the R-value and protection requirements of Section
      150.0(j)2 and 3, and Section 150.0(m)9.</xsd:documentation>
963
                       </xsd:annotation>
964
                    </xsd:element>
965
                    <xsd:element name="K08" minOccurs="0">
966
                       <xsd:annotation>
967
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Condensing Unit Location
968
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Condensing Unit Location: Condensing units shall
      not be placed within five (5) feet of a dryer vent outlet. See Section 150.0(h)3A.</xsd:documentation>
969
                       </xsd:annotation>
970
                    </r></rd>/xsd:element>
971
                    <xsd:element name="K09" minOccurs="0">
972
                       <xsd:annotation>
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Liquid Line Filter Drier</xsd:documentation>
973
974
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Liquid Line Filter Drier: If applicable, a liquid line
      filter drier shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications. Section 150.0(h)3B</xsd:documentation>
975
                       </xsd:annotation>
976
                    </xsd:element>
977
                    <xsd:element name="K10" minOccurs="0">
978
                       <xsd:annotation>
979
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Sizing</xsd:documentation>
980
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Sizing: Cooling load calculations must be done on
      portions of the building served by new cooling systems to prevent inadvertent undersizing or oversizing. See Section 150.0(h)1
      and 2.</xsd:documentation>
981
                       </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
982
                    </r></rd>/xsd:element>
                    <xsd:element name="K10After" minOccurs="0">
983
984
                       <xsd:annotation>
985
                         <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Subheading</xsd:documentation>
986
                         <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Air Distribution System Ducts, Plenums and Fans
      xsd:documentation>
-987
                       </xsd:annotation>
```

```
,988
                     </r></r></r>/xsd:element>
<del>`</del>989
                     <xsd:element name="K11" minOccurs="0">
 990
                        <xsd:annotation>
 991
                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Insulation</xsd:documentation>
 992
                          <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Insulation: In all cases, unless ducts are enclosed
       entirely in directly conditioned space, the minimum duct insulation value is R-6. Note that higher values may be required by the
       prescriptive or performance requirements. See Section 150.0(m)1.
 993
                        </xsd:annotation>
 994
                     </xsd:element>
 995
                     <xsd:element name="K12" minOccurs="0">
 996
                        <xsd:annotation>
 997
                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Connections and Closures</xsd:documentation>
                          <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Connections and Closures: All installed
 998
       air-distribution system ducts and plenums must be, sealed and insulated to meet the requirements of CMC Sections 601.0.
       602.0, 603.0, 604.0, 605.0 and ANSI/SMACNA-006-2006: Supply-air and return-air ducts and plenums must be insulated to a
       minimum installed level of R-6.0 or enclosed entirely in directly conditioned space as confirmed through field verification and
       diagnostic testing in accordance with the requirements of Reference Residential Appendix RA3.1.4.3.8.</xsd:documentation>
999
                        </xsd:annotation>
1000
                     </xsd:element>
1001
                     <xsd:element name="K12After" minOccurs="0">
1002
                        <xsd:annotation>
1003
                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Subheading</xsd:documentation>
1004
                          <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Heat Pump Thermostat
/xsd:documentation>
1005
                        </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
1006
                     </xsd:element>
1007
                     <xsd:element name="K13" minOccurs="0">
1008
                        <xsd:annotation>
1009
                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Requirements of Section 110.2(b) and (c)</xsd:documentation>
1010
                          <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">A thermostat shall be installed that meets the
       requirements of Section 110.2(b) and Section 110.2(c).</xsd:documentation>
1011
                        </xsd:annotation>
1012
                     </r></r></r>/xsd:element>
1013
                     <xsd:element name="K14" minOccurs="0">
1014
                        <xsd:annotation>
1015
                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Manufacturers published installation specifications
       xsd:documentation>
1016
                          <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">The thermostat shall be installed in accordance with
       the manufacturers published installation specifications</xsd:documentation>
1017
                        </r></r></r>/xsd:annotation>
1018
                     </xsd:element>
1019
                     <xsd:element name="K15" minOccurs="0">
1020
1021
                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">First stage of heating</xsd:documentation>
1022
                          <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">First stage of heating shall be assigned to heat
       pump heating.</xsd:documentation>
1023
                        </xsd:annotation>
1024
                     </r></r>/xsd:element>
1025
                     <xsd:element name="K16" minOccurs="0">
1026
                        <xsd:annotation>
1027
                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">Second stage back up heating/xsd:documentation>
                          <xsd:documentation source="AdditionalRequirements">Second stage back up heating shall be set to come
1028
       on only when the indoor set temperature cannot be met. </xsd:documentation>
1029
                        </xsd:annotation>
1030
                     </xsd:element>
1031
                     <xsd:element name="KEndNote1" minOccurs="0">
1032
                        <xsd:annotation>
1033
                          <xsd:documentation source="FieldText">End Note 1</xsd:documentation>
1034
                          <xsd:documentation source="Additional Requirements">The responsible person signature on this
       compliance document affirms that all applicable requirements in this table have been met.</xsd:documentation>
1035
                       </r></r></rd>/xsd:annotation>
1036
                     </xsd:element>
1037
                   </xsd:sequence>
1038
                </xsd:complexType>
1039
              </xsd:element>
1040
            </xsd:sequence>
1041
         </xsd:complexType>
1042
         <xsd:element name="cF2RMCH01bE" type="CF2RMCH01bE">
1043
            <xsd:annotation>
```